

**SECTION 02 41 00  
DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies demolition and removal of portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBOX ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- E. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- F. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

**1.3 PROTECTION:**

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- D. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
  - 1. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.

2. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- E. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Project Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Project Engineer's approval.
- F. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 DEMOLITION:**

- A. Completely demolish and remove portions of buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto.
- B. Debris, including concrete, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, in accordance with submitted Waste Management Plan. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Project Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Project Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

**3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

- A. On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Project Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 02 82 13.13**  
**GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL.....	1
1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK.....	1
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK.....	1
1.1.3 RELATED WORK.....	1
1.1.4 TASKS.....	2
1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES.....	2
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY.....	2
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL.....	2
1.4 DEFINITIONS.....	3
1.4.1 GENERAL.....	3
1.4.2 GLOSSARY.....	3
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS.....	9
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS.....	11
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS.....	11
1.5.2 Asbestos Abatement CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY.....	11
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	11
1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS:.....	12
1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS.....	12
1.5.6 STANDARDS.....	12
1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS.....	12
1.5.8 NOTICES.....	12
1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES.....	12
1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS.....	13
1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES.....	13
1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS.....	13
1.5.14 PRE-Construction MEETING.....	14
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION.....	14
1.6.1 PERSONNEL.....	15
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	16
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.....	16
1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR.....	16
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS.....	16
1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	16

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION.....	16
1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST.....	16
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK.....	17
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS.....	17
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION.....	17
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL.....	17
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS.....	17
1.8.3 personal PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT.....	17
1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE.....	17
1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE.....	18
1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS.....	18
1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES.....	18
1.9.1 DESCRIPTION.....	18
1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	19
1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF and w/EDF.....	19
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF).....	19
1.9.5 waste/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (w/EDF).....	21
1.9.6 waste/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES.....	22
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	22
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	22
2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (all abatement projects).....	22
2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	23
2.2.1 GENERAL.....	23
2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA.....	24
2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	24
2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS.....	24
2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS.....	24
2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA.....	24
2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING.....	24
2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	25
2.3.1 GENERAL.....	25
2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/cih CONSULTANT.....	26
2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.....	26
2.4 Asbestos hazard abatement plan.....	27
2.5 SUBMITTALS.....	28
2.5.1 PRE-start MEETING SUBMITTALS.....	28
2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.....	29

2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.....	30
2.6 ENCAPSULANTS.....	30
2.6.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS.....	30
2.6.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.....	30
2.7 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE.....	31
2.8 RECYCLABLE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING.....	31
PART 3 - EXECUTION.....	31
3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS.....	31
3.1.1 SITE SECURITY.....	31
3.1.2 OSHA DANGER SIGNS.....	32
3.1.3.1 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL.....	32
3.1.3.2 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC.....	32
3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA.....	32
3.1.4.1 GENERAL.....	32
3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF.....	32
3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	33
3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS.....	33
3.1.4.5 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA.....	33
3.1.4.6 floor barriers:.....	33
3.1.5 SANITARY FACILITIES.....	33
3.1.6 Pre-Cleaning.....	34
3.1.6.1 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS.....	34
3.1.6.2 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS.....	34
3.1.6.3 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	34
3.1.7 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES.....	35
3.1.7.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING.....	35
3.1.7.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS.....	35
3.1.7.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS.....	36
3.2 REMOVAL OF piping ACM.....	36
3.2.1 WETTING MATERIALS.....	36
3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS.....	36
3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM.....	37
3.3 GLOVEBAG REMOVAL PROCEDURES.....	37
3.3.1 GENERAL.....	37
3.3.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE GLOVEBAG PROCEDURE.....	38
3.4 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION.....	38
3.4.1 GENERAL.....	38

3.4.2 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES.....	38
3.5 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS.....	38
3.5.1 GENERAL.....	38
3.5.2 PROCEDURES.....	39
3.6 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION.....	39
3.6.1 GENERAL.....	39
3.6.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE.....	39
3.6.3 WORK DESCRIPTION.....	39
3.6.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS.....	40
3.6.5 FIRST CLEANING.....	40
3.6.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	40
3.6.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES.....	40
3.7 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTIONs AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	40
3.7.1 GENERAL.....	40
3.7.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION.....	40
3.7.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	41
3.7.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES.....	41
3.7.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM.....	41
3.7.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM.....	42
3.7.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM SAMPLES.....	42
3.7.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES.....	42
3.8 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE.....	42
3.8.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK.....	42
3.8.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR.....	42
3.8.3 WORK SHIFTS.....	43
3.8.4 RE-INSULATION.....	43
ATTACHMENT #1.....	44
ATTACHMENT #2.....	45
ATTACHMENT #3.....	46
ATTACHMENT #4.....	47

**SECTION 02 82 13.13  
GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK**

**1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

**1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK**

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos containing materials to be abated by the glovebag method. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM piping and fittings and asbestos contaminated elements in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities:  
(72) linear feet of diameter pipe insulation

**1.1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- C. Division 09, FINISHES.
- D. Division 22, PLUMBING.
- E. Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION / Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING / Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION
- F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- G. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION / Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE / Section 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING.
- H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING / Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

- I. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS / Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

#### 1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, work-site preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for glovebag asbestos abatement work.
- B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

#### 1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedures. VA Design and Construction Procedures drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action.

#### 1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

- A. The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated, which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

#### 1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

- A. If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/ Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting

Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- B. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- C. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
- D. less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
- E. serious injury/death at the site;
- F. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- G. respiratory protection system failure;
- H. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- I. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

##### 1.4.1 GENERAL

- A. Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

##### 1.4.2 GLOSSARY

**Abatement** - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

**Aerosol** - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

**Adequately wet** - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

**Aggressive method** - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

**Aggressive sampling** - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

**AHERA** - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

**Aircell** - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

**Air monitoring** - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast

Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

**Air sample filter** - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

**Amended water** - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

**Asbestos** - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

**Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP)** - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

**Asbestos-containing material (ACM)** - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

**Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE)** - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

**Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS)** - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

**Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material** - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

**Asbestos Project Monitor** - Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

**Asbestos waste decontamination facility** - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

**Authorized person** - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

**Authorized visitor** - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA).

**Barrier** - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

**Containment Barrier** - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

**Critical Barrier** - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

**Primary Barrier** - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

**Secondary Barrier** - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

**Breathing zone** - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

**Bridging encapsulant** - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

**Building/facility owner** - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

**Bulk testing** - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

**Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)** - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

**Class I asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

**Class II asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

**Clean room/Changing room** - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

**Clearance sample** - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

**Closely resemble** - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

**Competent person** - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

**Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH)** - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

**Count** - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

**Crawlspace** - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

**Decontamination area/unit** - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

**Demolition** - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

**VA Total** - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

**Disposal bag** - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated

areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

**Disturbance** - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag, in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag and shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

**Drum** - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

**Employee exposure** - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

**Encapsulant** - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

**Encapsulation** - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

**Enclosure** - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

**Equipment room** - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

**Fiber** - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

**Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc)** - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

**Filter** - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

**Firestopping** - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

**Friable asbestos containing material** - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Glovebag** - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

**High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter** - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

**HEPA vacuum** - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

**Homogeneous area** - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

**HVAC** - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

**Industrial hygienist (IH)** - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

**Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician)** - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician

conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

**Intact** - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

**Lockdown** - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

**National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP)** - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M).

**Negative initial exposure assessment** - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL.

**Negative pressure** - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

**Negative pressure respirator** - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

**Non-friable ACM** - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Organic vapor cartridge** - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

**Outside air** - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

**Owner/operator** - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

**Penetrating encapsulant** - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

**Personal protective equipment (PPE)** - equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.

**Personal sampling/monitoring** - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or more workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

**Permissible exposure limit (PEL)** - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

**Pipe tunnel** - An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.

**Polarized light microscopy (PLM)** - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

**Polyethylene sheeting** - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

**Positive/negative fit check** - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.

**Presumed ACM (PACM)** - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).

**Professional IH** - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

**Project designer** - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

**Assigned Protection factor** - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

**Qualitative fit test (QLFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

**Quantitative fit test (QNFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

**Regulated area** - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

**Regulated ACM (RACM)** - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

**Removal** - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

**Renovation** - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

**Repair** - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

**Shower room** - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

**Supplied air respirator (SAR)** - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.

**Surfacing ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

**Surfactant** - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

**Thermal system ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

**Transmission electron microscopy (TEM)** - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

**VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH)** - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

**VA Representative** - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

**Visible emissions** - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

**Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF)** - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

**Waste generator** - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

**Waste shipment record** - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

**Wet cleaning** - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

#### 1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs  
810 Vermont Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association  
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250  
Fairfax, VA 22031  
703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute  
1430 Broadway  
New York, NY 10018  
212-354-3300
- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials  
1916 Race St.  
Philadelphia, PA 19103  
215-299-5400

- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association  
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway  
Arlington, VA 22202  
703-979-0900
- G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology(NIST)  
U. S. Department of Commerce  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20420
- H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency  
401 M St., SW  
Washington, DC 20460  
202-382-3949
- I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division  
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense  
Washington, DC 20420
- I. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology  
U. S. Department of Commerce  
Gaithersburg, MD 20234  
301-921-1000
- K. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- L. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association  
2101 L Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20037
- M. NFPA National Fire Protection Association  
1 Batterymarch Park  
P.O. Box 9101  
Quincy, MA 02269-9101  
800-344-3555
- N. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health  
4676 Columbia Parkway  
Cincinnati, OH 45226  
513-533-8236
- O. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
U.S. Department of Labor  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402
- P. UL Underwriters Laboratory  
333 Pfingsten Rd.  
Northbrook, IL 60062  
312-272-8800

## **1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS**

### **1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS**

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

### **1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY**

- A. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

### **1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (**OSHA**)
  - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
  - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart I - Personal Protective Equipment
  - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
  - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
  - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.1020 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
  - 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
  - 7. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart K - Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (**EPA**)
  - 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
  - 2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (**DOT**)
  - Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

**1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following: North Dakota Department of Health Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants, Chapter 33-15-13.

**1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS - NOT APPLICABLE****1.5.6 STANDARDS**

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
  - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
  - 2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
  - 3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

**1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS**

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007.
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

**1.5.8 NOTICES**

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
- B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

**1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES**

- A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations. The North Dakota Department of Health requires all abatement personnel be certified workers or supervisors and requires the contractor to have in possession a current asbestos abatement contractor license.

#### 1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

- A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

#### 1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment, and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
- B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

#### 1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed by prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a); (b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
  - 1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
  - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.

- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

#### **1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING**

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VPCIH to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) for Class I Glovebag Asbestos Abatement. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
  - 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
  - 2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
  - 3. If required, decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
  - 4. Glovebag abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used; and
  - 5. Personal protective equipment to be used.
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

#### **1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION**

- A. The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

### 1.6.1 PERSONNEL

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
- C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
  - 1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans (AHAPs) for asbestos work; and has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
  - 2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
  - 3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
  - 4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

- D. All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

## **1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION**

### **1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM**

- A. The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910 Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

### **1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR**

- A. The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

### **1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS**

- A. The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

### **1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION**

- A. Minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face powered air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

### **1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION**

- A. No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

### **1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST**

- A. All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Fit tests shall be done for PAPR's which have been put into a failure mode.

**1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK**

- A. The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

**1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS**

- A. The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) maintenance and care of respirators.

**1.8 WORKER PROTECTION****1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL**

- A. Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

**1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS**

- A. Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

**1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT**

- A. Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

**1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE**

- A. The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area; they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

### 1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
- B. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid inhaling asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
  1. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
  2. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.
  3. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.
- C. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. **(THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!)**
- D. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
- E. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.
- F. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

### 1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I glovebag regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

## 1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

### 1.9.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF. OSHA does not require a decontamination area/unit if less than 25 linear feet of glovebagging is conducted.

### **1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

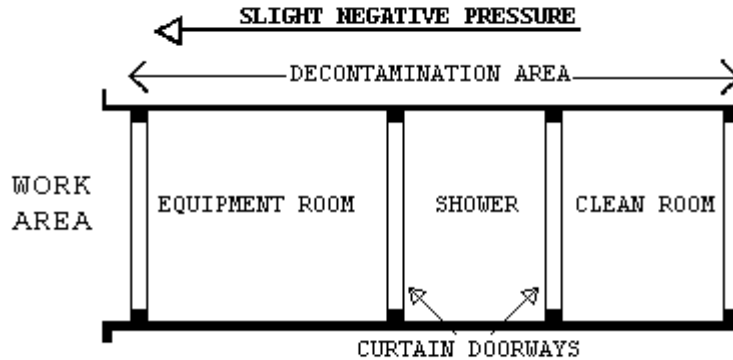
### **1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF**

- A. The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

### **1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)**

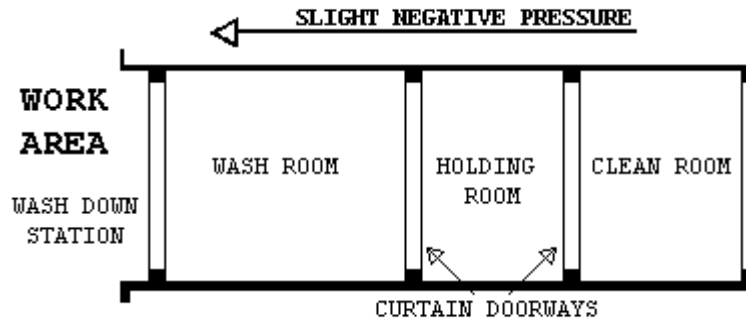
- A. The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.
  - 1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so

- either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of once per day or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
  3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
  4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.



#### 1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

- A. The Competent Person shall provide a W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:
  1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
  2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
  3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
  4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
  5. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



#### 1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

- A. At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet wipe/clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

#### 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

##### 2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS)

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least

- 6-mils shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
- F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
  - G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
  - H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
  - I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
  - J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
  - K. Disposal bags - 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
  - L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-project submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
  - M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
  - N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

## **2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA**

### **2.2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All horizontal surfaces in the regulated area must be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated, immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the Government. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 2.2.8; FIRESTOPPING.

**2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA**

- A. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

**2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA**

- A. Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid.

**2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS**

- A. Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

**2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS**

- A. A loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the floor/horizontal surfaces from debris generated during the glovebag abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work.

**2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA**

- A. If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. If the affected area cannot be added to the regulated area, decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

**2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The Contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.

- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

## **2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING**

### **2.3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the Employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

### 2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: Assure quality; resolve problems; and prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
  - 1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
  - 2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
  - 3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
  - 4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of unforeseen developments, etc.
  - 5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area or building at the conclusion of the abatement and clean-up work to certify compliance with all regulations and the VA requirements/specifications.
  - 6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area or building and project report.
- B. All data, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

### 2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH

- A. The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing

program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor (or Abatement Worker) and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

#### **2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN**

- A. The Contractor shall have established Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the ways and procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of the project. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAP(s) are:
  1. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
  2. Contingency Plans and Arrangements
  3. Security and Safety Procedures
  4. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
  5. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
  6. Regulated Area Requirements for Glovebag Abatement
  7. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
  8. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
  9. Removal Procedures for Piping ACM Using the Glovebag Method
  10. Disposal of ACM waste
  11. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
  12. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
  13. Project Completion/Closeout

## 2.5 SUBMITTALS

### 2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
  1. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
  2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
  3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, and fire extinguishers.
  4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
  5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. And area or clearance air monitoring in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
  1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; and Completion Date
  2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; and Resolution.

3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
    1. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAP(s) developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
    2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
    3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
  - J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of AHAP(s) incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
  - K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
  - L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS, and application instructions.

## 2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative

air monitoring and results/TWAs/ELs. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.

- B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
  - 1. Removal of any poly barriers.
  - 2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
  - 3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
  - 4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

### **2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT**

- A. The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

## **2.6 ENCAPSULANTS**

### **2.6.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS**

- A. The following four types of encapsulants must comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:
  - 1. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
  - 2. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
  - 3. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").
  - 4. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

### **2.6.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:

- A. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
  - 1. ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
  - 2. University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
  - 3. ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.
  - 4. ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.
- B. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:
  - 1. ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 lbs/).
  - 2. ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
  - 3. ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
  - 4. ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking.

C. Lockdown Encapsulants:

1. ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
2. ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 lbs/) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
3. In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

## 2.7 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the VA representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

## 2.8 RECYCLABLE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

- A. If recyclable clothing is provided, all requirements of EPA, DOT and OSHA shall be met.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

#### 3.1.1 SITE SECURITY

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately require any unauthorized person to leave the regulated area and then notify the VA Contracting Officer or VA Representative using the most expeditious means.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed. In any situation where exposure to high temperatures which may result in a flame hazard, fire retardant poly sheeting must be used.
- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.

- F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police should be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.

### **3.1.2 OSHA DANGER SIGNS**

- A. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

#### **3.1.3.1 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL**

- A. Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems.

#### **3.1.3.2 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC**

- A. Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

### **3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA**

#### **3.1.4.1 GENERAL**

- A. Seal off any openings at the perimeter of the regulated area with critical barriers to completely isolate the regulated area and to contain all airborne asbestos contamination created by the abatement activities. Should the adjacent area past the regulated area become contaminated due to improper work activities, the Contractor shall suspend work inside the regulated area, continue wetting, and clean the adjacent areas in accordance with procedures described in these specifications. Any and all costs associated with the adjacent area cleanup shall not be borne by the VA.

#### **3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF**

- A. Place all materials, equipment and supplies necessary to isolate the regulated area inside the regulated area. Remove all movable material/equipment as described above and secure all unmovable material/equipment as described above. Properly secured material/equipment shall be considered to be outside the regulated area.

**3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA**

- A. Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure. Fire resistant barriers shall be constructed with 2" x 4" metal studs 16" on centers, securely anchored to prevent movement and covered with a minimum of 5/8" type X gypsum board. Danger signs must be posted as per OSHA. Any alternate method must be submitted in advance for VA written approval prior to use.

**3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS**

- A. The regulated area must be completely separated from the adjacent area(s) and the outside by at least 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape/spray adhesive. Individually seal all supply and exhaust ventilation openings, lighting fixtures, clocks, doorways, windows, convectors, speakers, and other openings into the regulated area with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly, and taped securely in place with duct tape/spray adhesive. Critical barriers must remain in place until all work and clearances have been completed. Light fixtures shall not be operational during abatement. Auxiliary lighting shall be provided. If needed, provide plywood squares 6" x 6" x 3/8" (150mm x 150mm x 18mm) held in place with one 6d smooth masonry/galvanized nail driven through the center of the plywood square and duct tape on the poly so as to clamp the poly to the wall/surface. Locate plywood squares at each end, corner, and 4' (1200mm) maximum on centers.

**3.1.4.5 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA**

- A. If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels.

**3.1.4.6 FLOOR BARRIERS:**

- A. All floors within 10' of glovebag work shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.

**3.1.5 SANITARY FACILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

### **3.1.6 PRE-CLEANING**

#### **3.1.6.1 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS**

- A. The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention and its installation shall be approved by the Chief Engineer.
- B. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. PPE must be donned by all workers performing pre-cleaning activities. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.
- C. Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

#### **3.1.6.2 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS**

- A. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area.
- B. Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements. Control panels, gauges etc., in the regulated area may require VA access during abatement. These shall be designated and enclosures constructed with access flaps sealed with waterproof tape.

#### **3.1.6.3 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA**

- A. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area.
- B. Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

### **3.1.7 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES**

#### **3.1.7.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING**

- A. The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

#### **3.1.7.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS**

- A. Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:
1. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
  2. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of VA A/E Quality Alert 07/09 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawl spaces( previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.
  3. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination. The VA will assume or assign these duties.
  4. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
  5. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

### 3.1.7.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation.
- C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification.

## 3.2 REMOVAL OF PIPING ACM

### 3.2.1 WETTING MATERIALS

- A. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP's regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.
- B. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.
- C. Removal Encapsulant: Provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during disturbance equal to or greater than the amended water described above in B.

### 3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS

- A. Install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3 meters) of the area where work is to be done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent it from moving or debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.
- B. Install walkways using 6 mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

### 3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM

- A. Using acceptable glovebag procedures, adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal with amended water or when authorized by VA, removal encapsulant to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time (at a minimum two hours) must be allowed for the amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. **In no event shall dry removal occur except when authorized in writing by the VPIH/CIH and VA when a greater safety hazard (e.g., electricity) is present.** In the event where a greater safety hazard exists, the Contractor may apply for a variance from the EPA for dry removal of ACM. This variance must also be approved by the VA.

### 3.3 GLOVEBAG REMOVAL PROCEDURES

#### 3.3.1 GENERAL

- A. All applicable OSHA requirements and glovebag manufacturer's recommendations shall be met during glove bagging operations. In cases where live steam lines are present, the lines must be shut down prior to any work being performed on the system. **No abatement work shall be conducted on live, pressurized steam lines.** The Contractor may choose to use a High Temperature Glovebag in which a temperature rating ranges from 300°F to 700°F on steam lines that have recently been shut down and remain at high temperature for some time. In the case where a glovebag is not feasible, the Contractor will need to build a full negative pressure containment of sufficient size and follow all regulations as it pertains to removal.
1. Mix the surfactant with water in the garden sprayer, following the manufacturer's directions.
  2. Have each employee put on a HEPA filtered respirator approved for asbestos and check the fit using the positive/negative fit check.
  3. Have each employee put on a disposable full-body suit. Remember, the hood goes over the respirator straps.
  4. Check closely the integrity of the glove bag to be used. Check all seams, gloves, sleeves, and glove openings. OSHA requires the bottom of the bag to be seamless.
  5. Check the pipe where the work will be performed. If it is damaged (broken lagging, hanging, etc.), wrap the entire length of the pipe in poly sheeting and "candy stripe" it with duct tape.
  6. Attach glovebag with required tools per manufacturer's instructions.
  7. Using the smoke tube and aspirator bulb, test 10% of glovebags by placing the tube into the water porthole (two-inch opening to glove bag), and fill the bag with smoke and squeeze it. If leaks are found, they should be taped closed using duct tape and the bag should be retested with smoke.
  8. Insert the wand from the water sprayer through the water porthole.

9. Insert the hose end from a HEPA vacuum into the upper portion of the glove bag.
10. Wet and remove the pipe insulation.
11. If the section of pipe is covered with an aluminum jacket, remove it first using the wire cutters to cut any bands and the tin snips to remove the aluminum. It is important to fold the sharp edges in to prevent cutting the bag when placing it in the bottom.
12. When the work is complete, spray the upper portion of the bag and clean-push all residue into the bottom of the bag with the other waste material. Be very thorough. Use adequate water.
13. Put all tools, after washing them off in the bag, in one of the sleeves of glove bag and turn it inside out, drawing it outside of the bag. Twist the sleeve tightly several times to seal it and tape it several tight turns with duct tape. Cut through the middle of the duct tape and remove the sleeve. Put the sleeve in the next glove bag or put it in a bucket of water to decontaminate the tools after cutting the sleeve open.
14. Turn on the HEPA vacuum and collapse the bag completely. Remove the vacuum nozzle, seal the hole with duct tape, twist the bag tightly several times in the middle, and tape it to keep the material in the bottom during removal of the glove bag from the pipe.
15. Slip a disposal bag over the glove bag (still attached to the pipe). Remove the tape securing the ends, and slit open the top of the glove bag and carefully fold it down into the disposal bag. Double bag and gooseneck waste materials.

### **3.3.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE GLOVEBAG PROCEDURE**

- A. In addition to the above requirements, the HEPA vacuum shall be run continuously during the glovebag procedure until completion at which time the glovebag will be collapsed by the HEPA vacuum prior to removal from the pipe/component.
- B. The HEPA vacuum shall be attached and operated as needed to prevent collapse of the glovebag during the removal process.

## **3.4 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION**

### **3.4.1 GENERAL**

- A. Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, all piping surfaces shall be encapsulated with a bridging encapsulant.

### **3.4.2 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES**

- A. Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work with two coats of encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the encapsulant.

## **3.5 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS**

### **3.5.1 GENERAL**

- A. Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100-185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

### 3.5.2 PROCEDURES

- A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment
- B. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures in this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged and wetted with amended water prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goose necked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP's signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.
- C. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Sealed waste bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second waste bag and sealed, which then must also be wet wiped or HEPA vacuumed..
- D. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

## 3.6 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

### 3.6.1 GENERAL

- A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
- B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

### 3.6.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

- A. Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

### 3.6.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

- A. Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

#### **3.6.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS**

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
  - 1. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
  - 2. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

#### **3.6.5 FIRST CLEANING**

- A. Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

#### **3.6.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING**

- A. The CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH/CIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH/CIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

#### **3.6.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES**

- A. With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification.

### **3.7 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTIONS AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING**

#### **3.7.1 GENERAL**

- A. Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the final cleaning.

#### **3.7.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION**

- A. Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows,

and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

### **3.7.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING**

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. All additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.
- B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

### **3.7.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES**

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol, or 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/) by AHERA TEM.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
  1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
  2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

### **3.7.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM**

- A. The VPIH/CIH will perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.
- B. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM

clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.

### **3.7.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM**

- A. Clearance requires 13 samples be collected; 5 inside the regulated area; 5 outside the regulated area; and 3 field blanks.
- B. The TEM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 13 clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/) AHERA TEM.

### **3.7.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM SAMPLES**

- A. The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VA to perform analysis for the PCM air samples. The accredited laboratory shall be successfully participating in the AIHA Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program. Samples will be sent daily by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

### **3.7.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES**

- A. Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Airborne Asbestos Analysis (TEM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor

## **3.8 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE**

### **3.8.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK**

- A. After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
  - 1. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
  - 2. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required. Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100-185 regulations.
  - 3. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
  - 4. The VA will be notified of any waste removed from the containment prior to 24 hours.
  - 5. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

### **3.8.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR**

- A. The CPIH/CIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

**3.8.3 WORK SHIFTS**

- A. All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

**3.8.4 RE-INSULATION**

- A. If required as part of the contract, replace all asbestos containing insulation with suitable non-asbestos material. Provide MSDS for all replacement materials. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

**ATTACHMENT #1****CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION**DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ VA Project #: 437-13-104PROJECT NAME: RENOVATE FIRST FLOOR, BUILDING 1

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_

VAMC/ADDRESS: FARGO VA HEALTH CARE SYSTEM, 2101 ELM STREET NORTHFARGO, ND 58102

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):  
which took place from        /        /        to        /        /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all glovebag work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_

CPIH/CIH Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

ATTACHMENT #2

**CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT**PROJECT NAME: RENOVATE FIRST FLOOR, BUILDING 1 DATE: \_\_\_\_\_PROJECT ADDRESS: FARGO VA HEALTH CARE SYSTEM, 2101 ELM STREET NORTH  
FARGO, ND 58102

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

**WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.**

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Social Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

ATTACHMENT #3

**AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION**VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER: RENOVATE FIRST FLOOR, BUILDING 1 #437-13-104VA MEDICAL FACILITY: FARGO VA HEALTH CARE SYSTEM, 2101 ELM STREET NORTH  
FARGO, ND 58102

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

1. I verify that the following individual

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Social Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.
3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.
4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTACHMENT #4****ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS**VA Project Location: FARGO VA HEALTH CARE SYSTEM, 2101 ELM STREET NORTHFARGO, ND 58102VA Project #:# 437-13-104VA Project Description: RENOVATE FIRST FLOOR, BUILDING 1

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s) \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

- - - - END- - - -

**SECTION 03 30 53**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

**1.3 TOLERANCES:**

- A. ACI 117.  
 B. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155.

**1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual  
 B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.  
 B. Concrete Mix Design.  
 C. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings.  
 D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, curing compounds.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.  
 B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):  
     117-10.....Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction, Materials and Commentary  
     211.1-91(R2009).....Standard Practice for Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete  
     211.2-98(R2004).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete  
     301-10.....Specifications for Structural Concrete  
     305.1-06.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting  
     306.1-90(R2002).....Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting  
     SP-66-04 .....ACI Detailing Manual  
     318-11.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary  
     347-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete

## C. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

A185/A185M-07.....	Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
A615/A615M-09.....	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A996/A996M-09.....	Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
C31/C31M-10.....	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
C33/C33M-11a.....	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-12.....	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C94/C94M-12.....	Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
C143/C143M-10.....	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C150-11.....	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
C171-07.....	Standard Specification for Sheet Material for Curing Concrete
C172-10.....	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173-10.....	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C192/C192M-07.....	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C231-10.....	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
C260-10.....	Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
C330-09.....	Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C494/C494M-11.....	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
C618-12.....	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
D1751-04(R2008) .....	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
D4397-10.....	Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications

E1155-96(2008).....Standard Test Method for Determining Floor  
Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FORMS:**

- A. Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Project Engineer, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.

**2.2 MATERIALS:**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, Size 67. Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick. Coarse aggregate for applied topping and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.
- E. Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.
- H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 or ASTM A996, deformed. See structural drawings for grade.
- I. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- J. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- K. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- L. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution.
- M. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous, mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Grout shall show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days or thereafter based on initial measurement made at time of placement, and produce a compressive strength of at least 18mpa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35mpa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

**2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:**

- A. Design of concrete mixes using materials specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as set forth under Option C of ASTM C94.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days shall be not less than 30 Mpa (4000 psi).
- C. Establish strength of concrete by testing prior to beginning concreting operation. Test consists of average of three cylinders made and cured in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.

D. Maximum slump for vibrated concrete is 100 mm (4 inches) tested in accordance with ASTM C143.

E. Cement and water factor (See Table I):

**TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE**

Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) <sup>1,3</sup>	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) <sup>1,3</sup>	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) <sup>1,3</sup>	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) <sup>1,2</sup>	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.

2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.

3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.

4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

F. Air-entrainment is required for all exterior concrete and as required for Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS. Air content shall conform with the following tables:

**TABLE I - TOTAL AIR CONTENT  
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in)	6 to 10
13 mm (1/2 in)	5 to 9
19 mm (3/4 in)	4 to 8
25 mm (1 in)	3 1/2 to 6 1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in)	3 to 6

**TABLE II TOTAL AIR CONTENT  
AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE**

Nominal Maximum size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm's (Inches) Percentage by Volume
Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8	10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9

#### **2.4 BATCHING & MIXING:**

A. Store, batch, and mix materials as specified in ASTM C94.

1. Ready-Mixed: Ready-mixed concrete comply with ASTM C94, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to the site will not be permitted. With each load of concrete delivered to project, ready-mixed concrete producer shall furnish, in duplicate, certification as required by ASTM C94.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 FORMWORK:**

- A. Installation conform to ACI 347. Sufficiently tight to hold concrete without leakage, sufficiently braced to withstand vibration of concrete, and to carry, without appreciable deflection, all dead and live loads to which they may be subjected.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
  1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
  2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
- D. Construction Tolerances:
  1. Contractor is responsible for setting and maintaining concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified to accommodate installation or other rough and finish materials. Remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances is the responsibility of the Contractor. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
  2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering

individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

### **3.2 REINFORCEMENT:**

- A. Details of concrete reinforcement, unless otherwise shown, in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

### **3.3 PLACING CONCRETE:**

- A. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval of Project Engineer before placing concrete. Provide screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.
- B. Before placing new concrete on or against concrete which has set, existing surfaces shall be roughened and cleaned free from all laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit in work concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Vibration shall be carried on continuously with placing of concrete.
- D. Hot weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 305R to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete.
- E. Cold weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 306R, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly, except that use of calcium chloride shall not be permitted without written approval from Project Engineer.

### **3.4 PROTECTION AND CURING:**

- A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperature. Curing method shall be subject to approval by Project Engineer.

### **3.5 FORM REMOVAL:**

- A. Forms remain in place until concrete has a sufficient strength to carry its own weight and loads supported. Removal of forms at any time is the Contractor's sole responsibility.

**3.6 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

- A. Immediately after forms have been removed and work has been examined and approved by Project Engineer, remove loose materials, and patch all stone pockets, surface honeycomb, or similar deficiencies with cement mortar made with 1 part portland cement and 2 to 3 parts sand.

**3.7 FINISHES:**

## A. Slab Finishes:

1. Steel Trowel Finish: Applied toppings, concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, future floor roof and all monolithic concrete floor slabs exposed in finished work and for which no other finish is shown or specified shall be steel troweled. Final steel troweling to secure a smooth, dense surface shall be delayed as long as possible, generally when the surface can no longer be dented with finger. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance.
2. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:

Slab on grade & Shored suspended slabs		Unshored suspended slabs	
Specified overall value	25/ 20	Specified overall value	25
Minimum local value	17/ 15	Minimum local value	17

**3.8 SURFACE TREATMENTS:**

- A. Surface treatments shall be mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Use on all exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 05 13  
MASONRY MORTARING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Section specifies mortar materials and mixes.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Mortar used in Section:
  - 1. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
  - 2. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Cement, each kind.
  - 2. Hydrated lime.
  - 3. Admixtures.

**1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
  - C91-05.....Masonry Cement
  - C109-08.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or 50-MM Cube Specimens)
  - C144-04.....Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
  - C150-09.....Portland Cement
  - C207-06.....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
  - C270-10.....Mortar for Unit Masonry
  - C307-03(R2008).....Tensile Strength of Chemical - Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing
  - C321-00(R2005).....Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars
  - C348-08.....Flexural Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
  - C595-10.....Blended Hydraulic Cement

C780-10.....	Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C979-10.....	Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
C1329-05.....	Mortar Cement

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 HYDRATED LIME**

- A. ASTM C207, Type S.

### **2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY MORTAR**

- A. ASTM C144.
- B. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

### **2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT**

- A. ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

### **2.4 MASONRY CEMENT**

- A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

### **2.5 MORTAR CEMENT**

- A. ASTM C1329, Type N, S or M.

### **2.6 PORTLAND CEMENT**

- A. ASTM C150, Type I.

### **2.7 WATER**

- A. Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

### **2.8 MASONRY MORTAR**

- A. Conform to ASTM C270.
- B. Admixtures:
  1. Do not use mortar admixtures, unless approved by Project Engineer.
  2. Submit laboratory test report showing effect of proposed admixture on strength, water retention, and water repellency of mortar.
  3. Do not use antifreeze compounds.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 MIXING**

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
  1. Mix mortar for at least three minutes but not more than five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporations:

1. Re-tempered by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
2. Discard mortar that has reached its initial set or has not been used within two hours.

**3.2 MORTAR USE LOCATION**

- A. Use Type N mortar for masonry work, except as otherwise specified.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 05 16  
MASONRY GROUTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Section specifies grout materials and mixes.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Grout used in Section:
  - 1. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Cement, each kind.
  - 2. Hydrated lime.
  - 3. Admixtures.

**1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for  
Concrete
  - C91-05.....Masonry Cement
  - C150-09.....Portland Cement
  - C207-06.....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
  - C404-07.....Aggregate for Masonry Grout
  - C476-10.....Grout for Masonry
  - C595-10.....Blended Hydraulic Cement
  - C1019-11.....Sampling and Testing Grout

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 HYDRATED LIME:**

- A. ASTM C207, Type S.

**2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY GROUT:**

- A. ASTM C404, Size 8.

**2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT:**

- A. ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

**2.4 MASONRY CEMENT:**

- A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

**2.5 PORTLAND CEMENT:**

- A. ASTM C150, Type I.

**2.6 WATER:**

- A. Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

**2.7 GROUT:**

- A. Conform to ASTM C476 except as specified.
- B. Grout type proportioned by volume as follows:
  - 1. Fine Grout:
    - a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.
    - b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.
    - c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
  - 2. Coarse Grout:
    - a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.
    - b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.
    - c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
    - d. Coarse aggregate: one to two times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
  - 3. Sum of volumes of fine and coarse aggregates: Do not exceed four times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 MIXING:**

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated grout mixer.
  - 1. Mix grout for at least five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with grout dry ingredients in sufficient amount to bring grout mixture to a pouring consistency.

**3.2 GROUT USE LOCATIONS:**

- A. Use fine grout for filling cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is 50 mm (2 inches) or less.
- B. Use either fine grout or coarse grout for filling cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is greater than 50 mm (2 inches).

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 20 00  
UNIT MASONRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies requirements for construction of masonry unit concrete/steel deck floor infill support.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Mortars and grouts: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING, Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
C90-11.....Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units  
C476-10.....Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
- C. Masonry Standards Joint Committee; Specifications for Masonry Structures  
TMS 602-08/ACI 530.1-08/ASCE 6-08 (2008 MSJC Book Version TMS-0402-08).

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS**

- A. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
  - 1. Unit Weight: Normal weight.
  - 2. Fire rated units for fire rated partitions.
  - 3. Sizes: Modular.
- B. Concrete Brick: ASTM C55.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES**

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances as per MSJC requirements and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from level:
  - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  - 2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
  - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
  - 2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).

**3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL**

- A. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- B. Wetting and Wetting Test:
  - 1. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.

### 3.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

#### A. Kind and Users:

1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required. Use solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be used, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
2. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout the cell of hollow units where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.

#### B. Laying:

1. Lay concrete masonry units with 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of not less than 1/4 of the unit length.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
3. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
4. Set anchorage items as work progress.
5. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill such voids with mortar or grout.
6. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
7. Lay concrete masonry units so that cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings not less than 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).

### 3.4 GROUTING

#### A. Preparation:

1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.

#### B. Placing:

1. Place grout by hand bucket.
2. Consolidate each lift of grout after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.

#### C. Puddling Method:

1. Consolidate by puddling with a grout stick during and immediately after placing.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND REPAIR

#### A. General:

1. Clean masonry surfaces on completion.
2. Protect adjoining construction materials during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from surfaces.

#### B. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 31 00**  
**STEEL DECKING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies material and services required for installation of steel decking as shown and specified.

**1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with AISI publication, "Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members" except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying structural characteristics.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
  - ASTM A1008/A1008M-12....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
  - A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
  - 360-10.....Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- D. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
  - S100-07.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members, 2007 Edition with Supplement 2.aisc
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):

- D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
- F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.)
- MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing  
Repair

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Steel Decking: ASTM A653, Structural Quality or ASTM A611, Grade C, D or E, Grade 33 or higher.
- B. Galvanizing: ASTM A653, G60.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.
- D. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.
- E. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.
- F. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653, galvanized, unless noted otherwise.  
Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck.

### **2.2 REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Provide steel decking of the type, depth, gauge, and section properties as shown.
- B. Metal Form Deck - Type 2: Corrugated deck units used as a permanent form for reinforced concrete slabs. Comply with the depth and minimum gauge requirements as shown on the Contract Documents.  
1. Finish: Galvanized.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ERECTION:**

- A. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace any deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no cost to the Government.
- B. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans, except for interstitial levels.
- C. Place steel decking units at right angles to supporting members.
- D. Fastening Deck Units:
  - 1. Fasten floor deck units to supporting members as indicated on drawings.
- E. Cutting and Fitting:
  - 1. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is allowed.
  - 2. Make all cuts neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is expressly prohibited.

3. If an opening is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required opening. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Project Engineer. Provide any additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no cost to the Government. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected metal deck.

**3.2 FIELD REPAIR:**

- A. Areas scarred during erection.
- B. Touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be zinc rich galvanizing repair paint.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 50 00  
METAL FABRICATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
  - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
  - B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
  - A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings
  - A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
  - A53-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated  
Welded and Seamless
  - A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and  
Steel Products
  - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel  
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
  - A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel  
Tubing for General Service
  - A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile  
Strength
  - A312/A312M-09.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked  
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
  - A391/A391M-07.....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
  - A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-  
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip  
Process
  - A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
  - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,  
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
  - B456-03(R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel  
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium



1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

D. Workmanship

1. General:
  - a. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
  - b. Provide holes required for fasteners and anchorage items.
  - c. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

## 2.4 SUPPORTS

A. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.

B. For Cubical Curtain Track:

1. Fabricate assembly of steel angle.
2. Drill angle bent ends for anchor screws to acoustical suspension system and angle for hanger wires.
3. Provide pipe sleeve welded to angle.

## 2.5 INFILL SUPPORT ANGLES

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown to support steel form deck and concrete infill at abandoned roof access opening.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

**3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS**

- A. Anchorage to structure.
  - 1. Secure angles or channels to structure by welding or bolting.
  - 2. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs.
- B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
  - 1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
  - 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
  - 3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
  - 4. Locate supports where required for items shown.
- C. Supports for Cubicle Curtain Track:
  - 1. Install assembly where shown after ceiling suspension grid is installed.
  - 2. Drill angle for bolt and weld nut to angle prior to installation of tile.

**3.3 INFILL SUPPORT ANGLES**

- A. Anchor angles by welding or bolting to existing structure.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 20 00  
FINISH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies interior millwork.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Metal Backing for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Wood doors: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- C. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Millwork items - 1-1/2 inch per foot scale for sections and details, 1/4-inch per foot for elevations and plans.
  2. Show construction and installation.
- C. Samples:
1. Plastic laminate finished particleboard, 150 mm by 300 mm (six by twelve inches).
- D. Manufacturer's literature and data:
1. Finish hardware

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by Project Engineer. Store at a minimum temperature of ( ) for not less than 10 days before installation.
- C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
- A53-07.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated,  
Welded and Seamless

- A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel  
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- B26/B26M-09.....Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
- B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,  
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
- E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials
- C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):  
A135.4-04.....Basic Hardboard
- D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):  
A156.9-03.....Cabinet Hardware  
A156.11-04.....Cabinet Locks  
A156.16-02.....Auxiliary Hardware
- E. National Particleboard Association (NPA):  
A208.1-99.....Wood Particleboard
- F. American Wood-Preservers' Association (AWPA):  
AWPA C1-03.....All Timber Products - Preservative Treatment by  
Pressure Processes
- G. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):  
AWI-99.....Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and  
Quality Certification Program
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
LD 3-05.....High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
- I. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):  
PS20-05.....American Softwood Lumber Standard
- J. Military Specification (Mil. Spec):  
MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- K. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):  
A-A-1922A.....Shield Expansion  
A-A-1936.....Contact Adhesive  
FF-N-836D.....Nut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle  
FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood  
MM-L-736(C).....Lumber, Hardwood

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PARTICLEBOARD**

- A. NPA A208.1
- B. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:
  - 1. Use Type 1, Grade 1-M-3, or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, unless otherwise specified.
  - 2. Use Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, exterior bond, for tops with sinks.
- C. General Use: Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.

## 2.2 PLASTIC LAMINATE

- A. NEMA LD-3.
- B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General Purpose, Type HGL. Products:
  - 1. PL-1 (Countertops): Equal to Formica, Nevamar or Wilsonart, Color: To be selected.
  - 2. PL-2 (Cabinetry): Equal to Formica, Nevamar or Wilsonart, Color: To be selected.
- C. Cabinet Interiors including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, CLS as a minimum.
  - 1. Plastic laminate clad particle board. Color: White.
  - 2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.
- D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops: Backer, Type HGP.
- E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surfaces: Post forming, Type HGP.

## 2.3 CAST PLASTIC

- A. ANSI Z24.3 and .6 and Fed. Spec. WW-P-54IE/GEN.
- B. Window Sills: 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick with bullnose edge, adhesively joined with inconspicuous seams, Product: Equal to DuPont, Corian, Color: Bone.

## 2.4 ADHESIVE

- A. For Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.
- B. For Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

## 2.5 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
  - 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.
  - 2. Use galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metals or stainless is used.
  - 3. Fasteners:
    - a. Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
    - b. Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
    - c. Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.
- B. Finish Hardware
  - 1. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
    - a. Door/Drawer Pulls: Stanley No. 4484-626.

- b. Drawer Slides: Equal to Blum 230M Series, length as required.
  - c. Adjustable Shelf Standards: 5mm, Nickel.
  - d. Concealed Hinges: Equal to Blum 75MSS80MB, 125° opening.
- 2. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.
  - a. Equal to E07525, Match VA 'Best' Corporation.
- 3. Auxiliary hardware: ANSI A156.16.
  - a. Closet Rod Socket: Equal to Ives, wrought steel.
  - b. Closet Rod: L03131 chrome finish of required length.
  - c. Mirror: 10"x60", 1/4" mirror glass set in channel shaped Type 304 stainless steel frame with protective vinyl glazing tape.

## 2.6 MOISTURE CONTENT

- A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.
  - 1. Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
  - 2. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General:
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, use AWI Custom Grade for architectural woodwork and interior millwork.
  - 2. Plastic Laminate Work:
    - a. Factory glued to a particle board core, thickness as shown or specified.
    - b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate.
    - c. Provide plastic backing sheet on underside of countertops, including back splashes and end splashes of countertops.
    - d. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.
- B. Counter or Work Tops:
  - 1. Fabrication with plastic laminate over 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick core unless shown otherwise.
    - a. Use decorative laminate for exposed edges of tops 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide and on back splash and end splash. Use plastic edges for top edges less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide.
    - b. Assemble back splash and end splash to counter top.
    - c. Use one piece counters for straight runs.
    - d. Miter corners for field joints with overlapping blocking on underside of joint.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of ( ) for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.
- B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  - 1. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
  - 2. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 21 13  
THERMAL INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
- B. Acoustical insulation is to be installed in all interior metal stud partitions unless noted otherwise.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Insulation in connection with roofing and waterproofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- B. Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES .
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Insulation, each type used
  - 2. Adhesive, each type used.
  - 3. Tape
- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

**1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C270-10.....Mortar for Unit Masonry
  - C553-08.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for  
Commercial and Industrial Applications
  - C591-09.....Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular  
Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation
  - C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal  
Insulation
  - C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of  
Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to

	Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
C1002-07.....	Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
E84-10.....	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
F1667-11.....	Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL:**

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
- C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.
- D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Perlite composite board	23 percent post consumer recovered paper
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Foam-in-place	5 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Phenolic rigid foam	5 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

### **2.2 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING INSULATION:**

- A. Batt or Blanket: Optional.
- B. Rock Wool: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where framing is faced with gypsum board.

C. No fiberglass.

### **2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:**

- A. Rock Wool Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.
- C. No fiberglass.

### **2.4 FASTENERS:**

- A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.
- B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.
- C. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin.

### **2.5 ADHESIVE:**

- A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV.
- C. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type 0.

### **2.6 TAPE:**

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.
- B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.
- C. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

### **3.2 EXTERIOR FURRING BLANKET INSULATION:**

- A. Pack insulation behind outlets around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls. Open voids are not permitted. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.

- B. Lap vapor retarder flanges together over face of framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation.
- C. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs or framing and exterior wall furring by continuous pressure sensitive tape along flanged edges.

### **3.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:**

- A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.
- B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.
- C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
- D. Where semirigid insulation is used which is not full thickness of cavity, adhere to one side of cavity maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments in insulation.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 22 00  
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Perimeter, rigid, and batt or blanket insulation not part of roofing system: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):
- 90.1-07.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- C1289-10.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
- E84-09.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Material
- F1667-05.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- D. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.
- 4470-10.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings
- 1-28-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.
- 1-29-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Above-Deck Roof Components
- 1-49-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing
- E. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing Manual
- F. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog, [.biopreferred.](#)
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Resistance Directory (2009)
- H. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

**1.4 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for qualifications of roofing system insulation Installer; Work of this Section shall be performed by same Installer.
- B. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for inspection of Work of this Section and qualifications of Inspector.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to insulation for storage, handling, and application.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Asphalt and adhesive materials, each type.
  - 2. Roofing cement, each type.
  - 3. Roof insulation, each type.
  - 4. Substrate board, each type.
  - 5. Cover board, each type.
  - 6. Fastening requirements.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING**

- A. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation requirements.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 ADHESIVE MATERIALS**

- A. Adhesive Materials, General: Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.
- B. Primer: ASTM D41.
- C. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
- D. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822, Type I or Type II, ; or, D4586, Type I or Type II.

**2.2 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

- A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer and listed as component of FM Approvals-approved roofing system to match existing.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

**2.3 INSULATION ACCESSORIES**

- A. Verify and match existing.
- B. Vapor Retarder:
  - 1. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970, minimum of 1.0-mm- (40-mil-) thick, polyethylene film laminated to layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive, or 0.76- to 1.0-mm- (30- to 40-mil-) thick, polyethylene film laminated to layer of butyl rubber adhesive; maximum permeance rating of 6 ng/Pa x s x sq. m (0.1 perm).
- C. Cover Board:
  - 1. Oriented Strand Board, DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, 11 mm (7/16 inch) thick.

**2.4 FASTENERS**

- A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.
- B. Staples and Nails: ASTM F1667. Type as designated for item anchored and for substrate.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

**3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  - 1. Install continuous vapor retarder on roof decks to match existing.

**3.5 RIGID INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Insulation Installation, General:
  - 1. Install roof insulation in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions to match existing.

2. Cover Board: Install cover boards over insulation to match existing.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 53 23**  
**ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Patch to match existing Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) sheet roofing at removed roof access hatch and at new mechanical curb.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Roof Insulation: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- B. Mechanical equipment supports: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS and Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Approved applicator by the membrane roofing system manufacturer, and certified by the manufacturer as having the necessary expertise to install the specific system.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Applicators approval certification by manufacturer.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle materials as specified by manufacturer.
- B. Store volatile materials separate from other materials with separation to prevent fire from damaging the work, or other materials.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Roofing work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years. The patch to match work shall not adversely affect the warranty on the existing roof.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
  - B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
  - D751-06.....Coated Fabrics
  - D2103-10.....Polyethylene Film and Sheeting
  - D2240-05(R2010).....Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

D3884-09.....Abrasive Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double-Head Method)

D4637-10.....EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane

D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

E96-10.....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

E108-10.....Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

G21-09.....Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

C. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

Fifth Edition - 05.....The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.

D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.)

FF-S-107C(2).....Screws, Tapping and Drive

FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood

UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant)

E. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):

Annual Issue.....Approval Guide Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

Annual Issue.....Fire Resistance Directory

G. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Annual Issue.....Certification Listings

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 EPDM SHEET ROOFING

A. Conform to ASTM D4637, Type I, Grade 1, black color.

B. Additional Properties:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Shore A Hardness	ASTM D2240	55 to 75 Durometer
Water Vapor Permeance	ASTM E96	Minimum 0.14 perms Water Method
Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	After 21 days, no sustained growth or discoloration.
Fire Resistance	ASTM E108 Class A	No Combustion Beyond Flame/Heat Source

C. Thickness:

1. Use 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick sheet for mechanically anchored system. Verify and match existing.

## 2.2 EPDM FLASHING SHEET

- A. Conform to ASTM D4637, Type I, Grade 1, Class U, unreinforced, color, same as roof membrane modified as specified for flashing.
- B. Self curing EPDM flashing, adaptable to irregular shapes and surfaces.
- C. Minimum thickness 1.5 mm (0.060-inch).

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS ROOFING MEMBRANE MATERIALS

- A. Sheet roofing manufacturers specified products.
- B. Splice Adhesive: For roofing and flashing sheet.
- C. Lap Sealant: Liquid EPDM rubber for roofing sheet exposed lap edge.
- D. Bonding Adhesives: Neoprene, compatible with roofing membrane, flashing membrane, insulation, metals, concrete, and masonry for bonding roofing and flashing sheet to substrate.
- E. Fastener Sealer: One part elastomeric adhesive sealant.
- F. Temporary Closure Sealers (Night Sealant): Polyurethane two part sealer.
- G. Primers, Splice Tapes, Cleaners, and Butyl Rubber Seals: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.
- H. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

## 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners and washers required for securing sheet roofing to deck as required by Sheet Roofing Manufacturer.
- B. Surface mounted base flashing clamp strip:
  - 1. Stainless steel strip, ASTM A167, type 302 or 304, dead soft temper, minimum 0.5 mm (0.018-inch) thick.
  - 2. Aluminum strip: ASTM B209 24 mm (.094-inch) thick.
  - 3. For exposed location, form strips with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide top edge bent out 45 degrees (for sealant) from 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) wide material; 2400 mm (8 feet) maximum length with slotted 6 mm x 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8-inch) holes punched at 200 mm (8 inch) centers, centered between bend and bottom edges.
  - 4. For locations covered by cap flashings, form strips 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) wide, 2400 mm (8 feet) maximum length with slotted holes 6 mm x 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8 inch) punched at 200 mm (8 inch) centers, centered on strip width.

## 2.5 VAPOR RETARDER OR SEPARATION SHEETS

- A. Polyethylene film: ASTM D2103, 0.2 mm (6 mils) thick.
- B. Building Paper: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790.
  - 1. Water vapor resistance: Type I, Grade A, Style 4, reinforced.
  - 2. Water vapor permeable: Type I, Grade D, Style 4, reinforced.

## 2.6 WALKWAY PADS

- A. Rubber walkway pad approximately 450 mm x 450 mm (30 by 30 inches) square or manufacturers standard size with rounded corners.
- B. Approximately 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.
- C. Ultraviolet light stabilized.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Do not apply if deck will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon unless protection provided to distribute loads less than one-half compression resistance of roofing system materials.
  - 1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components to which roofing and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and, roofing.
  - 2. Coordinate roof operation with sheet metal work and roof insulation work so that insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
  - 3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in the same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped.
- B. Phased construction is not permitted. The complete installation of roofing system is required in the same day except for area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped.
- C. Dry out surfaces that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed.
- D. Apply materials only to dry substrates.
- E. Except for temporary protection specified, do not apply materials during damp or rainy weather, during excessive wind conditions, nor while moisture (dew, snow, fog, ice, or frost) is present in any amount in or on the materials.
  - 1. Do not apply materials to substrate having temperature of 4°C (40 degrees F) or less, or when materials applied with the roof require higher application temperature.
  - 2. Do not apply materials when the temperature is below 4°C (40 degrees F).
- F. Temporary Protection:
  - 1. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.
  - 2. Temporarily seal exposed surfaces of insulation within the roofing membrane.

3. Do not leave insulation surfaces or edges exposed.
4. Use polyethylene film or building paper to separate roof sheet from bituminous materials.
5. Apply the temporary seal and water cut off by extending the roof membrane beyond the insulation and securely embedding the edge of the roof membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant (night sealant) and weight edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags not over 2400 mm (8 foot) centers. Check daily to insure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.
6. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of the roof membrane in contact with roof cement or bituminous materials.
  - a. Cut not less than 150 mm (6 inches) back from bituminous coated edges or surfaces.
  - b. Remove temporary polyethylene film or building paper.
7. Remove and discard sandbags contaminated with bituminous products.
8. For roof areas that are to remain intact and that are subject to foot traffic and damage, provide temporary wood walkways with notches in sleepers to permit free drainage.
9. Provide 2 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheeting or building paper cover over roofing membrane under temporary wood walkways and adjacent areas. Round all edges and corners of wood bearing on roof surface.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING AND FLASHING**

- A. Do not allow the membrane to come in contact with surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances which are not compatible with EPDM roofing membrane.
- B. If possible, install the membrane so the sheets run perpendicular to the long dimension of the insulation boards.
- C. Position the membrane so it is free of buckles and wrinkles.
- D. Roll sheet out on deck; inspect for defects as sheet is being rolled out and remove defective areas:
  1. Allow 30 minutes for relaxing before proceeding.
  2. Lap edges and ends of sheets 75 mm (3 inches) or more as recommended by the manufacturer. Clean lap surfaces as specified by manufacturer.
  3. Adhesively splice laps. Apply pressure as required. Seam strength of laps as required by ASTM D4637.
  4. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
  5. Finish edges of laps with a continuous beveled bead of lap sealant to sheet edges to provide smooth transition as specified by manufacturer.
  6. Finish seams as the membrane is being installed (same day).

7. Anchor perimeter to deck or wall as specified.

**E. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:**

1. Install batten strip or steel stress plate with fasteners at the perimeter of each roof level, curb flashing, and similar penetrations as indicated in accordance with membrane manufacturer's instructions on top of roof membrane to curb or deck.

**F. Installing EPDM Base Flashing:**

1. Install EPDM flashing membranes to pipes, walls or curbs to a height not less than 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surfaces and 100 mm (4 inches) on roof membranes. Install in accordance with NRCA manual:
  - a. Adhere flashing to curb with bonding adhesive.
  - b. Form inside and outside corners of EPDM flashing membrane in accordance with NRCA manual (Fifth Edition). Form pipe flashing in accordance with NRCA manual (Fifth Edition).
  - c. Lap ends not less than 100 mm (4 inches).
  - d. Adhesively splice flashing membranes together and flashing membranes to roof membranes. Finish exposed edges with sealant as specified.
2. Anchor top of flashing to curb with fasteners spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant.
3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

**3.3 WALKWAY PADS**

- A. Clean membrane where pads are applied.
- B. Adhere pads to membrane with splicing cement.
- C. Allow not less than 1 inch break between pads and 2 inch maximum break.

**3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Examine and probe seams in the membrane and flashing in the presence of the Project Engineer and Membrane Manufacturer's Inspector.
- B. Probe the edges of welded seams with a blunt tipped instrument. Use sufficient hand pressure to detect marginal bonds, voids, skips, and fishmouths.
- C. Cut 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long samples through the seams where directed by the Project Engineer.
  1. Cut one sample for every 450 m (1500 linear feet) of seams.
  2. Cut the samples perpendicular to the longitudinal direction of the seams.
  3. Failure of the samples to maintain the standard of quality within a reasonable tolerance of the approved samples will be cause for rejection of the work.

- D. Repair areas of welded seams where samples have been taken or marginal bond voids or skips occur.
- E. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat and installing patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 81 00  
APPLIED FIREPROOFING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies patch to match existing mineral fiber and cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members shown where covering is damaged by construction activities.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
  - 2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.
- C. Certificates:
  - 1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
    - a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
    - b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
  - 2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.
- D. Miscellaneous:
  - 1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
  - 2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
  - 3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

**1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and certification of compliance with the specified requirements.
- B. Remove damaged containers from the site.
- C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.
- D. Keep dry until ready for use.

- E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

#### **1.4 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.
- B. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing as specified under paragraph Examination.
- C. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.
- D. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.
- E. Manufacturer's representative shall observe and advise at the commencement of application, and shall visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
  - C847-10.....Metal Lath
  - E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E119-10.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
  - E605-93(R2006).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
  - E736-00(R2006).....Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
  - E759-92(R2005).....The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
  - E760-92(R2005).....Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
  - E761-92(R2005).....Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
  - E859-93(R2006).....Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
  - E937-93(R2005).....Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E1042-02(R2008).....Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by  
Trowel or Spray.

G21-09.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric  
Materials to Fungi

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements

D. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Certification Listings..Latest Edition

E. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide.....Latest Edition including Supplements

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING**

A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.

1. Type I, factory mixed cementitious materials with approved aggregate.
2. Type II, factory mixed mineral fiber with integral inorganic binders minimum 240 kg/ (15 lb/) density per ASTM E605 test unless specified otherwise. Use in areas that are completely encased.

B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
1.	Deflection	ASTM E759	No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a deflection up to 1/120 in 3m (10 ft.)
2.	Corrosion-Resistance	ASTM E937	No promotion of corrosion of steel.
3.	Bond Impact	ASTM E760	No cracking, spalling, or delamination.
4.	Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength)	ASTM E736	Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf/) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf/) for exposed areas.
5.	Air Erosion	ASTM E859	Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27gm/ (0.025 gm/).
6.	Compressive Strength	ASTM E761	Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000psf).
7.	Surface Burning Characteristics with	ASTM E84	Flame spread 25 or less smoke

	adhesive and sealer to be used		developed 50 or less
8.	Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application)

## 2.2 ADHESIVE

- A. Bonding adhesive for Type II (fibrous) materials as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

## 2.3 SEALER

- A. Sealer for Type II (fibrous) material as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.
- C. Fungus resistant.
- D. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.

## 2.4 WATER

- A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.
- B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

## 2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL

- A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg/ (1.7 pounds per square yard).
- B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.
- B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.
- C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.
- D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.
- E. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions are required by fireproofing material manufacturer.

### 3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
- B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.
- C. Application of Metal Lath:
  - 1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements.
  - 2. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 300 mm (12-inch) center.
  - 3. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.
- D. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
  - 2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.
- E. Application shall be completed in one area, inspected and approved by Project Engineer before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

### 3.3 FIELD TESTS

- A. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics will be rejected.

### 3.4 PATCHING AND REPAIRING

- A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.
- B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material Manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
  - 2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
  - 3. Hand mixing of material is not permitted.
- C. Repair:
  - 1. Respray all test and rejected areas.

2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.

D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

### 3.5 SCHEDULE

A. Patch to match fireproofing material damaged or removed on interior structural steel members during demolition and construction except on following surfaces:

1. Structural steel and underside of steel decks in elevator or dumbwaiter machine rooms.
2. Steel members in elevator hoist ways.
3. Areas used as air handling plenums.
4. Steel to be encased in concrete or designated to receive other type of fireproofing.

B. Type I:

1. One hour fire rating.
2. Two hour fire rating.
3. Three hour fire rating.

C. Type II:

1. One and a half hour fire rating: Secondary steel framing members not connected to columns supporting roof.
2. Two hour fire rating: Primary steel framing members connected to columns supporting roof; and secondary steel framing members not connected to columns supporting floors.
3. Three hour fire rating: Primary steel framing members connected to columns supporting floors.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00  
FIRESTOPPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Expansion joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- B. Spray applied fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING
- C. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS and Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

**1.5 WARRANTY**

- A. Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

## 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E814-11.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
  - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
  - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
  - 1479-10.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Warnock Hersey (WH):
  - Annual Issue Certification Listings

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
  - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
  - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
  - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.

4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
  1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
  2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
  3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

## **2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS**

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.

- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

### **3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK**

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the Project Engineer.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 92 00  
JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- C. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING and Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

**1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Caulking compound
  - 2. Primers
  - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

**1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:

- a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
- b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

#### **1.7 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

#### **1.8 WARRANTY:**

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

#### **1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.
- C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- C717-10.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.
- C834-10.....Latex Sealants.
- C919-08.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- C920-10.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.
- C1193-09.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.
- D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
- E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).  
The Professionals' Guide

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SEALANTS:**

- A. S-9:
  - 1. ASTM C920 silicone.
  - 2. Type S.
  - 3. Class 25.
  - 4. Grade NS.
  - 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
  - 6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

**2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:**

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

**2.3 COLOR:**

- A. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

C. Caulking must be paintable.

#### **2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

#### **2.5 PRIMER:**

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

#### **2.6 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:**

- A. Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

#### **3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.

- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
  - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

### **3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

### **3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION:**

- A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
  2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
  3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
  4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
  5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
  6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
  7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
  8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
  9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
  10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
  2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
  3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
  4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
  5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

**3.6 CLEANING:**

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

**3.7 LOCATIONS:**

- A. Sanitary Joints:
  - 1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
  - 2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
  - 3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9
- B. Interior Caulking:
  - 1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1 and C-2.
  - 2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows: Types C-1 and C-2.
  - 3. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
  - 4. Exposed Acoustical Joint: Type C-2.
  - 5. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Types C-1 and C-2.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 11 13  
HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Overhead doors including loading docks: Section 08 33 00, COILING DOORS AND GRILLES.
- B. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

**1.3 TESTING**

- A. An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
  - 1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements.

**1.5 SHIPMENT**

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

**1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic
- C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
  - A115 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware, Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)

## D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

113-01 (R2006).....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame  
Assemblies

128-09.....Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame  
Assemblies

## E. American National Standard Institute:

A250.8-2003 (R2008).....Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and  
Frames

## F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel  
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A568/568-M-11.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-  
alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

A1008-10.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,  
High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low  
Alloy with Improved Formability

B209/209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B221/221M-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes

D1621-10.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular  
Plastics

E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound  
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions

G. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)

## H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

## I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

## J. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):

Certifications Listings...Latest Edition

## K. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.

B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.

C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.

D. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

## 2.2 METAL FRAMES

### A. General:

1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Frames for labeled fire rated doors.
  - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
  - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
3. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators; Security doors (Type 36); service window: minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
4. Knocked-down frames are acceptable.

### B. Reinforcement and Covers:

1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements except on lead-lined frames.

C. Terminated Stops: Provide 6" hospital stops on all interior frames.

### D. Frame Anchors:

#### 1. Floor anchors:

- a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
- b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts.

#### 2. Jamb anchors:

- a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
- b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.

c. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.

d. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

### **2.3 SHOP PAINTING**

A. ANSI A250.8.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.

1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

B. Floor Anchors:

1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

C. Jamb Anchors:

1. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling.
2. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.

D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE**

A. Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS and Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 14 00  
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies interior flush doors with prefinish, prefit option.
- B. Section includes fire rated doors, smoke doors.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL FRAMES.
- B. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, or Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
  - 2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include pertinent details.
  - 3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.
- D. Laboratory Test Reports:
  - 1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
  - 2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.5.
  - 3. Cycle/Slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
  - 4. Hinge-Loading test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.8.

**1.4 WARRANTY**

- A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
  - 1. For interior doors, manufacturer's warranty for lifetime of original installation.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mill polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
- B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, Job Site Information.
- C. Label package for door opening where used.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

- B. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
  - I.S.1A-11.....Architectural Wood Flush Doors
  - I.S.4-09.....Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure  
Treatment for Millwork
  - I.S.6A-11.....Architectural Wood Stile and Rail Doors
  - T.M.6-08.....Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method
  - T.M.7-08.....Cycle-Slam Test Method
  - T.M.8-08.....Hinge Loading Test Method
  - T.M.10-08.....Screwholding Test Method
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 80-10.....Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire
  - 252-08.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - E90-09.....Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound  
Transmission Loss

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 FLUSH DOORS**

- A. General:
  - 1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.
  - 2. Adhesive: Type II
  - 3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Laminate Face:
  - 1. .050" high pressure decorative laminate meeting or exceeding NEMA Standards LD23, Type CP50. Match newer existing Clear Birch Woodgrain doors (not dark colored doors).
- C. Fire rated wood doors:
  - 1. Fire Performance Rating:
    - a. "B" label, 1-1/2 hours.

- b. "C" label, 3/4 hour.
- 2. Labels:
  - a. Doors shall conform to the requirements of ASTM E2074, or NFPA 252, and, carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency for class of door or opening shown designating fire performance rating.
  - b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
- 3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:
  - a. Hinge Loading: WDMA T.M.8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
  - b. Direct screw withdrawal: WDMA T.M.10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
  - c. Cycle Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
- 4. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:
  - a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
  - b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
  - c. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure not less than 125 mm (five inches) minimum by full core width.
  - d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.
  - e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
- 5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by the labeling requirements.
- 6. Provide steel frame approved for use in labeled doors for vision panels.
- 7. Provide steel astragal on pair of doors.
- D. Smoke Barrier Doors:
  - 1. For glazed openings use steel frames approved for use in labeled doors.
  - 2. Provide a steel astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors, including double egress doors.

## **2.2 PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION**

- A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.

- B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting.

### **2.3 IDENTIFICATION MARK:**

- A. On top edge of door.
- B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.
- C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:
  1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
  2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
  3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 DOOR PREPARATION**

- A. Field, shop or factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.
- B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
  1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
  2. Maximum clearance at bottom of sound rated doors, light-proofed doors, doors to operating rooms, and doors designated to be fitted with mechanical seal: 10 mm (3/8 inch).
- C. Provide cutouts for special details required and specified.
- D. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door thickness.
- F. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.
- G. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
- H. Apply a steel astragal on the opposite side of active door on pairs of fire rated doors.
- I. Apply a steel astragal to meeting style of active leaf of pair of doors or double egress smoke doors.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS APPLICATION OF HARDWARE**

- A. Install doors and hardware as specified in this Section.

### 3.3 DOOR PROTECTION

- A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.
- B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by Project Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 33 00  
COILING GRILLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies coiling grilles of sizes shown, complete as specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Lock cylinders for cylindrical locks: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Electric devices and wiring: DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.

**1.3 MANUFACTURER'S AND INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Coiling grilles shall be products of manufacturers regularly engaged in manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Install items under direct supervision of manufacturer's representative or trained personnel.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Each type of grille showing details of construction, accessories and hardware, electrical and mechanical items supporting brackets for motors, location, and ratings of motors, and safety devices.
  - 2. Wiring diagrams for motors and controls, including wiring diagram for grille, showing electrical interlock of motor with manually operated dead lock, electrical rough-in.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Brochures or catalog cuts, each type grille.
  - 2. Manufacturer's installation procedures and instructions.
  - 3. Maintenance instructions, parts lists.
- D. Certificates:
  - 1. Attesting doors, anchors and hardware will withstand the horizontal loads specified.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
  - B209/209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B221/B221M-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,  
Shapes, and Tubes

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 1-00(R2008).....Industrial Control and Systems General  
Requirements

ICS 2-00(R2005).....Industrial Control, and Systems, Controllers,  
Contactors, and Overload Relays

ICS 6-93 (R2006).....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

MG 1-10.....Motors and Generators

ST 20-92 (R1997).....Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIAL**

A. Steel: A653 for forming operation. ASTM A36 for structural sections.

B. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M

C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M

### **2.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

A. Coiling grilles shall be spring counter balanced, overhead coiling type, inside face mounted with guides at jambs set back a sufficient distance to provide a clear opening when door is in open position.

B. Doors, hardware, and anchors shall be designed to withstand a horizontal pressure 20 psf of door area without damage.

C. All motor operators shall have manual emergency mechanical operators.

### **2.3 FABRICATION**

A. Grilles:

1. Form of aluminum.

2. Horizontal rods, 8 mm (5/16 inch) minimum diameter spaced not over 50 mm (two inches) on center with hinged vertical connecting links. Links shall be spaced not over 225 mm (nine inches) apart.

3. Provide tubular bottom rail at bottom end of grille.

B. Endlocks and Windlocks:

1. Manufacturer's stock design of galvanized malleable iron or galvanized steel or stamped cadmium steel for grilles.

2. The ends of each alternate slat for grilles shall have endlocks.

3. Doors shall have windlocks at ends of at least every sixth slat. Windlocks shall prevent curtain from leaving guide because of deflection from horizontal pressure or other forces.

C. Bottom Bar:

1. Two angles of equal weight, one on each side, standard extruded aluminum members not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
2. Bottom bar designed to receive weather-stripping and safety device, and be securely fastened to bottom of grille.

D. Barrel and Spring Counterbalance:

1. Curtain shall coil on a barrel supported at end of opening on brackets and be balanced by helical springs.
2. Barrel fabricated of steel pipe or commercial welded steel tubing of proper diameter and thickness for the size of curtain, to limit deflection with curtain rolled up, not to exceed 1 in 400 (0.03 inch per foot) of span.
3. Close ends of barrel with cast iron plugs, machined to fit the opening.
4. Within the barrel, install an oil-tempered, helical, counter balancing steel spring, capable of producing sufficient torque to assure easy operation of the door curtain from any position.
5. At least 80 percent of the door weight shall be counter balanced at any position.
6. Spring-tension shall be adjustable from outside of bracket without removing the hood or motor operator.

E. Brackets:

1. Steel plate designed to form end closure and support for hood and the end of the barrel assembly.
2. End of barrel or shaft shall screw into bracket hubs fabricated of cast iron or steel.
3. Equip bracket hubs or barrel plugs with prelubricated ball bearings, shielded or sealed.

F. Hoods:

1. Aluminum, not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) thick.
2. Form hood to fit contour of end brackets.
3. Reinforce at top and bottom edges with rolled beads, rods or angles. Hoods more than 3600 mm (12 feet) in length shall have intermediate supporting brackets.
4. Fasten to brackets with screws or bolts and provide for attachment to wall with bolts.

G. Guides:

1. Manufacturer's standard formed sections of steel or aluminum.

- a. Aluminum sections not less than 5 mm (0.1875 inch) thick.
- 2. Form a channel pocket of sufficient depth to retain the curtain in place under the horizontal pressure specified, and prevent ends of curtain from slipping out of guide slots.
- 3. Top sections flared for smooth entry of curtain to vertical sections that will facilitate entry of curtain.
- 4. Provide stops to limit curtain travel above top of guides.
- 5. Provide guide of aluminum with replaceable wear strips to prevent metal to metal contact.
- 6. Mounting brackets shall provide closure between guides and jambs.

H. Locking:

- 1. Cylinder locks shall receive standard screw in cylinders furnished under Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
- 2. For motor operated grilles provide cylinder dead lock type locking device on the inside, key operated from both sides, set up for Fargo VA Best System interlocked with motor to prevent motor from operating when locks are activated.

**2.4 ELECTRIC MOTOR OPERATORS**

- A. Provide operators complete with electric motor, machine cut reduction gears, steel chain and sprockets, magnetic brake, overload protection, brackets, push button controls, limit switches, magnetic reversing contactor, and other accessories necessary for proper operation including emergency manual operator.

B. Design:

- 1. Design the operator so that the motor may be removed without disturbing the limit-switch timing and without affecting the emergency manual operators.
- 2. Make provision for emergency manual operation of door by chain-gear mechanism.
- 3. Arrange the emergency manual operating mechanism so that it may be immediately put into and out of operation from the floor with an electrical or mechanical device, which will disconnect the motor from the operating mechanism when the emergency manual operating mechanism is engaged, and its use shall not affect the timing of the limit switches, in case of electrical failure.
- 4. Provide interlock with motor to prevent motor from operating when manual locks are activated.

C. Motors:

1. Motors shall conform to NEMA MG1, suitable for operation on current of the characteristics indicated, and shall operate at not more than 3600 rpm. Single-phase motors shall not have commutation or more than one starting contact. Motor enclosures shall be the drip proof type of NEMA TENV type.
2. Motors shall be high starting torque, reversible type, of sufficient horsepower and torque output to move the door in either direction from any position, and produce a door travel speed of not less than 0.66 foot or more than one foot per second, without exceeding the rated capacity.

D. Controls:

1. The control equipment shall conform to NEMA ICS 1 and 2.
2. Control enclosures shall be NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 or Type 4, except that contractor enclosures may be Type 1.
3. Remote control switches shall be at least 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor line, and located so that the operator will have complete visibility of the door at all times.
4. Each door motor shall have an enclosed, across-the-line type, magnetic reversing contactor, thermal overload protection, solenoid operated brake, limit switches, and remote control switches at locations shown.
5. Use key activated switches on exterior requiring constant pressure to operate.
6. Use three-button type, push button switch on interior, unless noted to be key activated, with the buttons marked, OPEN, CLOSE, and STOP.
  - a. The OPEN and STOP buttons shall be of the type requiring only momentary pressure to operate. The CLOSE button shall be of the type requiring constant pressure to maintain the closing motion of the door. When the door is in motion, and the STOP button is pressed, the door shall stop instantly and remain in the stop position; from the stop position, the door may then be operated in either direction by the OPEN or Close buttons.
  - b. Push buttons shall be full-guarded to prevent accidental operation.
7. Provide limit switches to automatically stop the doors at their fully open and closed positions. Positions of the limit switches shall be readily adjustable.
8. Safety device:

- a. The bottom bar of power-operated doors shall have a fail safe safety device that will immediately stop and reverse the door in its closing travel upon contact with an obstruction in the door opening, or upon failure of the device, or any component of the device, or any component of the control system, and cause the door to return to its full open position. The door closing circuit shall be electrically locked out, and the door shall be operable manually until the failure or damage has been corrected.
  - b. Safety device shall not be used as a limit switch.
  - c. Safety device connecting cable to motor shall be flexible "Type SO" cable and spring loaded automatic take up reel or equivalent device, as required for proper operation of the doors.
9. Transformer:
- a. Provide a control transformer in power circuits as necessary to reduce the voltage on the control circuits to 120 volts or less.
  - b. The transformer shall conform to NEMA ST20.
10. Electrical components shall conform to NFPA 70.

## **2.5 MANUAL OPERATORS**

- A. Push-up Operation:
- 1. Provide one lifting handle on each side of door and counterbalance in a manner to provide easy operation while raising or lowering the curtain by hand.
  - 2. The maximum exertion or pull required for lift handle operation shall not exceed 1197 Pa (25 psf).
  - 3. Provide pole and pole hooks on bottom rail of door.

## **2.6 FINISHES**

- A. Aluminum: Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows:
- 1. AA-C22A41 medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install grilles in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Locate anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories accurately.
- C. Securely attach guides to adjoining construction with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, near each end and spaced not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.

- D. Locate control switches where shown.
- E. Install all electric devices and wiring as specified in DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL and DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

### **3.2 REPAIR**

- A. Coiling grilles shall be lubricated, properly adjusted, and demonstrated to operate freely.

### **3.3 PROTECTION**

- A. Isolate aluminum in contact with or fastened to dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze or other metals not compatible with aluminum by one of the following:
  - 1. Paint the dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-Molybdate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
  - 2. Place an approved caulking compound, or a non-absorptive tape, or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.

### **3.4 INSPECTION**

- A. Upon completion, grilles shall be free from warp, twist, or distortion.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 71 00**  
**DOOR HARDWARE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The work in this section includes the furnishing of all finish hardware as described in the specification and as required by hardware group numbers as shown on the drawings. Refer to the general conditions, special conditions and instructions to bidders for other requirements.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS; Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Caulking: Section 07 92 00, SEALANTS AND CAULKING.
- C. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 GENERAL**

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- C. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- D. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
1. Mortise locksets.
  2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
  3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
  4. Exit devices.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Within thirty (30) days after the contract is awarded and before any hardware is ordered, submit six (6) copies of a complete, detailed hardware schedule for review. If resubmissions are required, one (1) copy will be returned with proper notations. Resubmit four (4) copies.

After final reviewed schedule is returned send copies and templates to fabricators requiring the same.

- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation
---------------	----------	------	--------------------------------	--------	---------------------------	---------------------	------------------------------------	------------------------------

- C. The schedule cover page shall include the VA project name, VA Project Number, VA Contract Number, hardware supplier, firm name of general contractor, architectural firm, name and manufacturers reference list of symbols used to abbreviate names of hardware manufacturers.

- D. Catalog cuts of each piece of hardware shall accompany the hardware schedule.

- E. Templates:

1. Furnish a final hardware schedule and templates to door frame suppliers. If required, the hardware supplier shall furnish physical hardware to the door and frame manufacturers for application.
2. All reinforcements required to adapt hardware to metal doors or frames shall be supplied by the door and/or frame manufacturers.

- F. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, MARKING, PACKING AND STORAGE**

- A. All hardware shall be delivered to the jobsite or, upon request to the door and/or frame manufacturers in the manufacturer's original cartons, marked to correspond with the reviewed hardware schedule. The general contractor shall be responsible for the protection and storage of all hardware. All items shall be packed to prevent damage in transit.
- B. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and

instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Project Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify item by Project Specification type or number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Project Engineer's office.

#### **1.6 KEYING**

- A. All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Best Corp. System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 7 pin type. Provide cores, pins, etc. and VA Locksmith will set up.

#### **1.7 FINISHES**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, finishes shall be as follows:

Butts	Exterior:	US32D
	Interior:	US26D
Locksets		US26D
Closers		SPRAY ALUMINUM
Exit Devices		US32D
Pushes, Pulls, Kicks		US32D
Stops, Holders		US32D
Miscellaneous		US26D/32D/28

#### **1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- F883-04.....Padlocks
- E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the  
Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)  
In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
- A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
- A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
- A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush  
Bolts
- A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
- A156.5-01.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

- A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
- A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
- A156.12-05 .....Interconnected Locks and Latches
- A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
- A156.14-07 .....Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
- A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic  
and Electromechanical
- A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
- A156.17-04 .....Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
- A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
- A156.20-06 .....Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
- A156.21-09.....Thresholds
- A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
- A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
- A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
- A156.25-07 .....Electrified Locking Devices
- A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
- A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems
- A156.29-07 .....Exit Locks and Alarms
- A156.30-03 .....High Security Cylinders
- A156.31-07 .....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
- A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 80-10.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows
  - 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - Building Materials Directory (2008)

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- A. Hardware shall include all necessary fasteners. All fasteners shall be of the proper type, size, material and finish for its intended purpose. All screws, exposed either when the door is open or closed shall have Phillips heads.

### **2.1 HINGES**

- A. ANSI A156.1 The following is a list of butt types which are considered acceptable:

	<u>Hager</u>	<u>Stanley</u>	<u>McKinney</u>	<u>PBB</u>	<u>Gov't#</u>
TYPE 1	BB1199	FBB199	T4A3386	4B51	A2111
TYPE 2	BB1168	FBB168	T4A3786	4B81	A8111

TYPE 3	BB1279	FBB179	TA2714	BB81	A8112
TYPE 4	1279	F179	T2714	PB81	A8133
TYPE 5	BB1191	FBB191	TA2314	BB51	A5112
TYPE 6	1250	2060	1502	SP81	

B. Ball bearing butts shall be furnished for all exterior doors, doors with closers, and doors over 36" wide.

C. Butt types shall be furnished as follows:

Exterior Outswinging Doors ..... Type 1 x NRP  
Vestibule doors ..... Type 2  
Interior Doors over 3'0" Wide ... Type 2  
Interior Doors thru 3'0" Wide ... Type 3 or 4  
(All interior reverse bevel doors with lockable functions shall have NRP type butts.)  
As indicated in groups..... Type 5 or 6

D. Butt quantities and sizes shall be as follows:

Two butts for doors up to 5'-0" high.  
Provide one butt for every 30" of height unless otherwise indicated in spec groups.  
1 ¾" Exterior Doors ..... 4 ½" x 4 ½"  
1 ¾" Interior Doors ..... 4 ½" x 4 ½"

E. Provide proper butt width to clear trim and allow full 180 degree swing.

F. All butts shall have flat button tips unless otherwise noted in hardware groups. Hinges for exterior doors shall have non-removable pins. See Hardware Groups for special butt requirements.

## 2.2 LOCKSETS AND LATCHSETS

A. Locksets and latchsets shall be heavy duty mortise type as follows:

Brand	Series	Design
Sargent	8200	WTJ-26D

1. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
2. Closers shall have full size cover.
3. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check and separate valves for closing and latching speed.

B. Locksets, latchsets, trim and cylinders shall be the product of one manufacturer unless otherwise indicated above. Cylinders shall be BEST Corp. 7 pin tumblers. Unless otherwise indicated, all locksets, deadlocks and latchsets shall be 2 ¾" backsets. Bolt throw on pairs of

doors shall be not less than 5/8". Lever handle locksets and latchsets with base metal other than aluminum shall have U.L. required fire stop to prevent latchbolt from returning into the lock body during fire.

- C. Provide wrought boxes and strikes with proper length to protect trim not to project more than 1/8" beyond trim, frame or inactive leaf. Where required, provide open back strike and protected to allow practical and secure operation. Provide knurled knobs at doors to stairs other than exit stairs, loading platforms, boiler rooms, stages and doors to other hazardous locations.

- D. Combination lock with integral lever shall be equal to the following:

Brand	Series
Simplex	L1021

1. Fully mechanical lock (no batteries)
2. Key override with small format seven pin best core
3. Satin Chrome 26D (626) finish
4. Latch throw 3/4 inch.

### 2.3 EXIT DEVICES

- A. All exit devices shall be U.L. listed for panic. Exit devices for labeled doors shall be listed as "Fire Exit Hardware".
- B. All devices shall be thru bolted when applied to mineral core doors unless doors are properly reinforced with blocking.
- C. All devices shall be the product of one manufacturer with application and function being exact.
- D. Function numbers used in the groups of this specification are Von Duprin.
- E. Acceptable Manufacturers: (Prebid approval required for all others)

Von DUPRIN	PRECISION
99	2000
996L	1700/4900
PS873-2	ELR152

### 2.4 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. Door closers shall have cast iron or aluminum shells. The arms shall be forged. Finish shall match the hardware on the side of the door to which the closer is mounted. All door closers shall have full rack and pinion mechanism with adjustable control for "sweep", "latch", and "backcheck" speeds. All adjustments shall require the use of tamper-proof tools or valve keys. Closers shall be equipped with adjustable spring power to adjust the closer size from size 2 to size 6.

B. Furnish inverted installations, parallel arms, holder arms, drop plates, etc. as required to suit conditions. With closers mounted as follows unless details or other conditions dictate otherwise:

1. Room side of corridor doors.
2. Inside of exterior doors (use parallel arm or top jamb mounting)
3. Stair side of stairways.

Closer shall be attached with thru-bolts on the following:

1. Mineral core doors.
2. Lead lined doors.

C. Hardware schedule shall indicate the closer manufacturer, finish, accessories, and degree of opening for each item.

D. Acceptable Manufacturers: (Prebid approval required)

LCN	NORTON	SARGENT
4041	7500	351
4040SE	PT7700	351EHT/D

## 2.5 DOOR TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, all push plates shall be 6" x 16" for flush doors and 4" x 16" for doors which will not accept 6" plates.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, all door pulls shall be ¾" round material with 8" centers and 2 5/8" projection for interior doors. For exterior doors furnish pulls with 1" round material 10" centers and 2 ½" projection. Concealed screw mounting shall be used whenever thru-bolt attachment would leave an exposed screw.

C. All kick plates 16 ga. (.050) Stainless Steel Finish: 32D. Width of kick plates and armor plates shall be 2" LDW on single door and 1" LDW on pairs of doors. All kickplates shall be 8" high. All armor plates shall be 35" high.

D. Acceptable Manufacturers

Burns Industries, Inc.

Hiawatha Hardware Co.

Quality Hardware Co.

Triangle Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.

## 2.6 FLUSH BOLTS

A. ANSI A156.16 Inactive leaves of pairs shall have two flush bolts, Glynn-Johnson FB6, where used with locks and latches. Where doors are over 96", furnish 24" top rods. The bottom bolt shall be provided with a dust proof strike, DP-2, where thresholds are not used. No manual flush bolts shall be used on fire doors.

- B. On inactive leaves of pairs of labeled doors furnish FB7 or FB8, (as needed), as manufactured by Glynn-Johnson Corp. Dustproof strikes shall be DP-2 as manufactured by Glynn-Johnson Corp. Products by Door Controls Int'l and Ives are acceptable.

## **2.7 COORDINATORS**

- A. ANSI A156.16 Coordinators shall be COR as manufactured by Glynn-Johnson Corp., complete with fillers, mounting brackets, and strike preps as needed. Products by Door Controls International and Ives are acceptable.

## **2.8 STOPS AND HOLDERS**

- A. ANSI A156.16 and ANSI A156.8 Furnish a stop or holder for each door whether or not equipped with a closer. Interior doors requiring a stop shall have one of the following as indicated by conditions: 50W, 60W, WB11, WB11A, RB3, RB4, RB6 or 90 series.

Note: Use 90 Series when an overhead stop is required on labeled doors. Usw 360 Series, when required, on lead-lined doors. If closer is used CUSH or H-CUSH arm is acceptable. Floor or base stops shall be used only where definitely specified or absolutely unavoidable.

- B. Interior doors requiring a stop and holder shall have one of the following as indicated by surrounding conditions: W20, W20A, W40 or 90 series.
- C. Exterior and vestibule doors requiring a stop and holder shall have one of the following as indicated by surrounding conditions: W20 or 90M series.
- D. Exterior doors opening against a 1 ½" or 2" pipe rail shall be furnished with a W20 x pipe adapter block, where conditions allow.
- E. Doors which are capable of swinging more than 110 degrees before striking a wall shall have an overhead type stop.

## **2.9 SMOKE SEALING**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, weatherstripping shall be closed cell sponge neoprene, similar to Reese 755. Apply weatherstripping to head and jambs of exterior hollow metal frames.
- B. Sweep strips shall be similar to Reese 964, extruded aluminum frame with 7/8" nylon brush insert.
- C. All labeled fire shall have gaskets Reese 797F. Pairs of doors with 2 vertical rod exit devices to have astragal similar to Reese 964. Where latchbolt at 40" height is used, door manufacturer to supply lap type



E. Hardware applied to wood labeled doors shall be fastened with thru-bolts and nuts.

F. Thresholds shall be set in a bed of mastic.

### **3.2 HARDWARE GROUPS AND SUFFIXES**

A. The following schedule of hardware groups shall be considered a guide only and the supplier is cautioned to refer to the general conditions, special conditions, and the preamble to this section. It shall be the hardware suppliers responsibility to furnish all required hardware.

B. Refer to the door schedule for hardware group required for each opening. Ignore hardware groups not used on the door schedule.

C. Hardware group suffixes (example 2C) on drawings:

"A"- Add armor plate (2 for double-acting doors). Apply to push side of door. Refer to preamble for detailed information.

"B"- Inactive leaf of pairs shall be equipped with flush bolts, and dustproof strikes (automatic flush bolts with coordinator and closer for labeled pairs) butts and stop.

"C"- Add closer. Refer to preamble for detailed information.

"D"- Add delayed action function to closer specified.

"E"- Add fire/smoke life safety device unit. Refer to preamble for detailed information. Unit shall be similar to LCN 4040SE or approved equal. If door needs a stop option along with hold-open option, use either a CUSH Arm on the closer with a SEH holder or use a overhead type stop with a full side mounted fire/smoke life safety device. All electrical connections are specified in Division 26. Verify voltage with electrical engineer.

"G"- Add door edge guard. Refer to preamble for detailed information. Use DE-1A or equal.

"H"- Add magnetic holder as detailed. If labeled opening tie into Fire Alarm System. Refer to preamble for detailed information. All electrical connections are specified in Division 26.

"K"- Add kickplate. Refer to preamble for detailed information.

"L"- All mortised hardware shall be lead lined, including knobs and roses. Add L147 pivot with ML19 intermediate pivots spaced at same intervals as butts. Add door edge and kickplates.

"P"- Change specified closer to CUSH type arm or use overhead type stop. Use brackets or spacers.

"Q"- Change specified closer to H-CUSH type arm. Use proper brackets or spacers.

- "S"- Add electric strike. Folger-Adam 310 series to match latching mechanism application. If locking device is a panic device, use "EL" option with power supply and power transfer as required by Device Manufacturer.
- "T"- Add a deadbolt, cylinder outside, turnpiece inside.
- "W"- Supply threshold weatherstrip & sweep as required. For exterior pairs, furnish astragal similar to Reese 964 each leaf.
- "X"- Operator by others.
- "Z"- Add delayed egress feature to device similar to Von Duprin "CX" option. Furnish power supply and power transfer as required by Manufacturer of device.
- \* Placed after wall stop number indicates - furnish GJWB11, WB11A, or GJ560 series where 50W or 60W is not applicable.

D. Hardware Groups:

HARDWARE SETS	
<u>Group 1</u> All hardware by Coiling Grille Manufacturer except 1 cylinder as required.	<u>Group 11</u> Each door shall have: Butts as required. 1 Privacy set 8265 Function: Latch bolt by lever either side EXCEPT when push button inside unlocks outside lever. Push button released by turning inside lever or by closing door. Emergency button on outside unlocks outside lever and releases inside lever. 1 Wall stop 50W*
<u>Group 12</u> Each door shall have: Butts as required. 1 Lockset 8256 (Office function) Function: Latch bolt by lever either side EXCEPT when outside lever is locked by turn lever on inside. Key outside retracts latch bolt. Deadlocking latch. 1 Cylinder as required. 1 Wall stop 60W*	<u>Group 14</u> Each door shall have: Butts as required. 1 Lockset 8204 (Storeroom function) Function: Latch bolt by lever inside only. Outside lever always RIGID. Key outside retracts latch bolt. Deadlocking latch. 1 Cylinder as required. 1 Wall stop 50W.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 71 13  
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies door controls and accessories to be added to allow automatic operation from both sides of existing swing doors presently operated from one side only.

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Automatic controls and other equipment shall be products of the same manufacturer as door operator currently in place on existing door.
- B. Equipment installer shall have specialized experience and shall be approved by the manufacturer.

**1.3 WARRANTY**

- A. Automatic door controls shall be subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year.

**1.4 MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on automatic door operators.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data describing controls, and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Showing location of controls and accessories in relationship to existing automatically operated door.
  - 2. Showing layout, product components, including anchorage, accessories, as applicable.
  - 3. Submit templates, wiring diagrams, fabrication details and other information to coordinate the proper installation of the automatic door controls.
- D. Submit in writing to Project Engineer that items listed in Article 1.3 are in compliance.

**1.6 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Equipment: Conforming to UL 325. Provide key operated power disconnect wall switch for each door installation. Verify existing.

- B. Electrical Wiring, Connections and Equipment: Provide all controls, associated devices, and interconnecting wiring required for the installation. Equipment and wiring shall be as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

#### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):  
A156.10-05.....Power Operated Pedestrian Doors (BHMA 1601)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
101-09.....Life Safety Code
- D. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):  
325-10.....Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window  
Operators and Systems

#### **1.8 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Delivery shall be in factory's original, unopened, undamaged container with identification labels attached.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 DOOR CONTROLS**

- A. Opening and closing actions of doors shall be actuated by controls and safety devices specified, and conform to ANSI 156.10. Controls shall cause doors to open instantly when control device is actuated; hold doors in open positions; then, cause doors to close, unless safety device or reactivated control interrupts operation.
- B. Manual Controls:
  - 1. Push Plate Wall Switch: Recess type, stainless steel push plate to match existing letter size and message to match existing.

#### **2.2 SAFETY DEVICES**

- A. Time delay switches shall be adjustable between 3 to 60 seconds and shall control closing cycle of doors.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate installation of equipment with existing operator, controls and power supply. Manual controls and power disconnect switches shall be recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment, in finish work.

- B. Verify existing power unit location. All equipment, including time delay switches, shall be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.
- C. Operators shall be adjusted and must function properly for the type of traffic (pedestrians, carts, stretchers and wheelchairs) expected to pass through doors. Each door leaf shall open and close in synchronization. Operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.
- D. Install controls at positions shown and make them convenient for particular traffic expected to pass through openings. Maximum height of push plate wall switches from finished floors shall be 40 inches (verify and match existing unless otherwise approved by the Project Engineer).

### **3.2 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Following the installation and final adjustments of the door operators, the installer shall fully instruct VA personnel for on the operating, servicing and safety requirements for the swing and sliding automatic door operators.
- B. Coordinate instruction to VA personnel with VA Project Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 80 00  
GLAZING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies glass, and accessories. Glazing products specified apply to field glazed items.

**1.2 LABELS**

- A. Temporary labels:
1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
  2. Label in accordance with NFRC (National Fenestration Rating Council) label requirements.
  3. Temporary labels shall remain intact until glass is approved by Project Engineer.
- B. Permanent labels:
1. Locate in corner for each pane.
  2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC (Safety Glass Certification Council) label requirements.
    - a. Tempered glass.
    - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
    - c. Organic coated glass.

**1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:
1. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.
- B. Glass Thickness:
1. Select thickness of exterior glass to withstand dead loads and wind loads acting normal to plane of glass at design pressures calculated in accordance with applicable code.
  2. Test in accordance with ASTM E 1300.
  3. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Warranty: Submit written guaranty, conforming to General Condition requirements, and to "Warranty of Construction" Article in this Section.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Glass, each kind required.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.

B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.

C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

#### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products. Be responsible for proper fit of field measured products.

#### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z97.1-09.....Safety Glazing Material Used in Building -  
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods  
of Test.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C794-10.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C864-05.....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,  
Setting Blocks, and Spacers

C920-11.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C1036-06.....Flat Glass

C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated  
and Uncoated Glass.

C1376-10.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on  
Flat Glass

- E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials
- E119-10.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building  
Construction and Material
- E2190-10.....Insulating Glass Unit
- D. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
  - 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; 2010
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 80-13.....Fire Doors and Windows.
  - 252-12.....Standard Method of Fire Test of Door Assemblies
  - 257-12.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass  
Block Assemblies
- F. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)
- G. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:
  - Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).
- H. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
  - Glazing Manual (Latest Edition)
  - Sealant Manual (2009)
- I. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
  - ASCE 7-10.....Wind Load Provisions

## **PART 2 - PRODUCT**

### **2.1 SPANDREL GLASS UNITS**

- A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190.
- B. Assemble units using glass types specified:
- C. Sealed Edge Units (SEU):
  - 1. Insulating Glass Unit Makeup
    - a. Outboard Lite
      - 1. Glass type: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3
      - 2. Glass Tint: Match existing
      - 3. Nominal Thickness: 1/4 inch
      - 4. Coating Orientation: (N/A)
    - b. Spacer
      - 1. Nominal Thickness: 1/2 inch
      - 2. Gas Fill: (90% Argon)
    - c. Inboard Lite

1. Glass Type: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3
2. Glass Tint: Match existing
3. Nominal Thickness: 1/4 inch
4. Coating Orientation: Apply subdued gray ceramic frit on No. 4 surface. Apply 1" extruded polystyrene foam insulation to No. 4 surface in such a way as to prevent condensation on the glass surface and with an adhesive which does not react adversely with/or read through the ceramic coating.

## **2.2 GLAZING ACCESSORIES**

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work shall have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification of Conditions:
  1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
  2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer's approved shop drawings.
- B. Advise Contractor of conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation: Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA-02 Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

**3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install in accordance with GANA-01 Glazing Manual and GANA-02 Sealant Manual unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Spandrel Glass Units:
  - 1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. When glazing gaskets are used, they shall be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
  - 3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
  - 4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.

**3.4 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING**

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by Project Engineer.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

**3.5 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 22 16**  
**NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

**1.3 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
  - 2. Channels (Rolled steel).
  - 3. Furring channels.
  - 4. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
  - 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
- D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

**1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)
  - A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
  - A653/A653M-09.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

A641-09.....	Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
C11-10.....	Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
C635-07.....	Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
C636-06.....	Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
C645-09.....	Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
C754-09.....	Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
C841-03(R2008).....	Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
C954-07.....	Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
C1002-07.....	Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
E580-09.....	Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING**

- A. Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

### **2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)**

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
  - 1. Use ASTM A525 steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
  - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

### **2.3 FURRING CHANNELS**

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. "Z" Furring Channels:

1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick bare metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
  2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations.
- C. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

#### **2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES**

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
  1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
  2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- F. Attachments for Wall Furring:
- G. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA**

- A. Where fire rated construction is required the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

#### **3.2 INSTALLING STUDS**

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 400 mm (16 inches) vertically on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Openings:

1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back.
2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

F. Fastening Studs:

1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

G. Chase Wall Partitions:

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

H. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.

I. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

### **3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY**

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 400 mm (16 inches) vertically on center. Note: VA Project Engineer should be contacted for approval of any requested deviations such as below window wall.
2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:

1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 400 mm (16 inches) vertically on center, installed vertically. Note: VA Project Engineer

should be contacted for approval of any requested deviations such as below window wall.

2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center installed vertically.
  3. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
  4. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
  5. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) vertically on center.

### **3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES**

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

### **3.5 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS**

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
  1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
  1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
  2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.

### **3.6 TOLERANCES**

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 29 00  
GYPSUM BOARD**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, and soffits: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**1.3 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
  2. Finishing materials.
  3. Laminating adhesive.
  4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
  2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
  3. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Samples:
1. Cornerbead.
  2. Edge trim.
  3. Control joints.
- E. Test Results:
1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.

**1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
  - C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
  - C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
  - C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
  - C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications
  - C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
  - C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
  - C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
  - C1396-06.....Gypsum Board
  - E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
  - Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
  - Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
- B. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- C. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

**2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet.

- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

### **2.3 FASTENERS**

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

### **2.4 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE**

- A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS**

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead. Leave 1/2" to 5/8" space above floor to bottom of gypsum board.

### **3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- D. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- E. Ceilings:
  - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
- F. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
  - 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
  - 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
  - 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
  - 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to

- minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
  6. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
  7. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
    - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
    - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
    - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- G. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
  2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
  3. Use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes.
- H. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.
- I. Accessories:
1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
  2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
  3. Corner Beads:
    - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
    - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
  4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
    - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.

- b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
- c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.

### **3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
  - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
  - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

### **3.4 REPAIRS**

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 30 13**  
**CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies ceramic tile, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, and tile backer board.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Sealing of joints where specified: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.  
B. Resilient edge strips at joints with new resilient flooring: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
  2. Mosaic floor tile panels, each color, size and pattern.
  3. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
- C. Product Data:
1. Ceramic tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
  2. Cementitious backer unit.
  3. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
  4. Liquid applied Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
  5. Reinforcing tape.
  6. Leveling compound.
  7. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
  8. Commercial Portland cement grout.
  9. Organic adhesive.
  10. Slip resistant tile.
  11. Fasteners.
- D. Certification:
1. Master grade, ANSI A137.1.
  2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
    - a. Modified epoxy emulsion.
    - b. Commercial Portland cement grout.
    - c. Cementitious backer unit.
    - d. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
    - e. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
    - f. Reinforcing tape.
    - g. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.

- h. Leveling compound.
- i. Organic adhesive.
- j. Factory mounted tile suitability for application in wet area specified under 2.1, A, 3 with list of successful in-service performance locations.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - A108.1A-11.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar
  - A108.1B-11.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with dry-Set or latex-Portland Cement Mortar
  - A108.1C-11.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
  - A137.1-08.....Ceramic Tile
- C. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):
  - C109/C109M-11.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens)
  - C348-08.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
  - C627-10.....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
  - C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in thickness
  - C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Panel Products
  - C1027-09.....Determining "Visible Abrasion Resistance on Glazed Ceramic Tile"

C1028-07.....	Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull Meter Method
C1127-09.....	Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface
C1178/C1178M-11.....	Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
C1325-08.....	Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units
D4397-10.....	Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
D5109-99(R2004).....	Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring Boards

D. Tile Council of America, Inc. (TCA):

2007.....Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 TILE**

- A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
  1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
  2. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
    - a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028, required for level of performance:
      - 1) Not less than 0.6 for wet and dry conditions.
  3. Mosaic tile may be mounted or joined together by a resinous bonding material along tile edges.
  4. Do not use back mounted tiles unless certified by manufacturer as noted in paragraph 1.3.D.
  5. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
  6. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
    - a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot.
    - b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
    - c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with latex modified mortars.

- B. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick with cushion edges, product equal to: American Olean or Daltile, Color: Price Group 2 to be selected.
- C. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing, product equal to: American Olean or Daltile, Color: Price Group 2 to be selected.
- D. Trim Shapes:
  - 1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
  - 2. Use slip resistant trim shapes for horizontal surfaces of wet areas.
  - 3. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile.
  - 4. Internal and External Corners:
    - a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
    - b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
    - c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
    - d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
    - e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
    - f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
    - g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.
    - h. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in Portland cement mortar setting bed, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable. When ceramic mosaic wall and base tile is required, use C Series cove and bullnose shapes.
    - i. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in dry-set Portland cement mortar, latex-Portland cement mortar, and organic adhesive (thin set methods), use cove and surface bullnose shapes as applicable.

## **2.2 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS**

- A. Use in wet areas.
- B. ASTM C1325.
- C. Use Cementitious backer units in maximum available lengths.

## **2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS**

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.1.

- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, shall be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

## **2.4 FASTENERS**

- A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
  - 1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
  - 2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
  - 3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
  - 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.
- B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

## **2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS**

- A. Conform to TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1.
- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1.
  - 1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.1.
  - 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of Portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.
- D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.4.
- E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A108.1, Type 1.
- F. Liquid Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:
  - 1. TCA F122-02.
  - 2. ANSI A108.1.
  - 3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
    - a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
    - b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
    - c. Tensile strength: Between 40-60 psig.
    - d. No volatile compounds.
  - 4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.

## **2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS**

- A. Coloring Pigments:
  - 1. Pure mineral pigments, limeproof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979.
  - 2. Add coloring pigments to grout by the manufacturer.
  - 3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.

4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.
- B. Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.1 color as specified.
- C. Dry-Set Grout: ANSI A108.1 color as specified.
- D. Latex-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.1 color as specified.
  1. Unsanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and narrower.
  2. Sanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and wider.
- E. Color:
  1. Floors: Equal to: Mapei or TEC, Color: To be selected.
  2. Walls: Equal to: Mapei or TEC, Color: To be selected.

## **2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND**

- A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Shall have minimum following physical properties:
  1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
  2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
  3. Tensile strength - 600 psi per ANSI 118.7.
  4. Density - 1.9.
- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 100 mm (four inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.
- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

## **2.8 WATER**

- A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

## **2.9 CLEANING COMPOUNDS**

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic material not acceptable.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three days after installation.

- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after fourth day of completion of tile work.

### **3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE**

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:
  - 1. Not more than 1 in 500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
  - 2. Not more than 1 in 1000 (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set Portland cement, and latex-Portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.
- B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
  - 1. Not more than 1 in 400 (1/4 inch in eight feet) from required plane where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
  - 2. Not more than 1 in 800 (1/8 inch in eight feet) where dry-set or latex-Portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

### **3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:
  - 1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
  - 2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
  - 3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.
- B. Patching and Leveling:
  - 1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.

- a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown.
- b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
- c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
- 3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, that are out of required plane.
- 4. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown.
- C. Walls:
  - 1. In wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
  - 2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
- D. Existing Floors and Walls:
  - 1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
  - 2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane.

### **3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS**

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A108.1 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a V joint for joint treatment.
- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (eight inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
- E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.
- F. Do not install joint treatment for seven days after installation of cementitious backer unit.

G. Joint Treatment:

1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-Portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

**3.5 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL**

A. Comply with ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" applicable to methods of installation.

B. Comply with TCA Installation Guidelines.

C. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:

1. Set floor tile in elastomeric bond coat over elastomeric membrane ANSI 108. 13, TCA System F122.
2. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
3. Set tile installed over gypsum board and gypsum plaster in organic adhesive, ANSI A108.1, TCA System W242-02.
4. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

D. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field.
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise.
3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
  - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
  - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work shall be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:
  - a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.

- b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where shown.
  - c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope to drains where shown.
  - d. Shove and vibrate tiles over 200 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
9. Walls:
- a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights shown with tile.
  - b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
  - c. At window openings, provide tile stools and reveals, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
  - d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
10. Joints:
- a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise.
  - b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:
- a. Tile wall installations in wet areas.

### **3.6 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR**

- A. Mortar Mixes for Floor, Wall And Base Tile (wet areas): ANSI A108.1, except specified otherwise.
- B. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1, except specified otherwise.
- C. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1, except as specified otherwise. Slope mortar beds to floor drains a minimum of 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

### **3.7 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR**

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Slope tile work to drains not less than 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

### **3.8 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ORGANIC ADHESIVE**

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1.

### **3.9 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT**

- A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified in paragraph 3.3G
- B. Installation of Elastomeric Membrane: ANSI A108.1 and TCA F122-02.

1. Prime surfaces, where required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  2. Install first coat of membrane material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in thickness of 0.75 to 1.3 mm (30 to 50 mils).
  3. Extend material over flashing rings of drains and turn up vertical surfaces not less than 100 mm (four inches) above finish floor surface.
  4. When material has set, recoat areas with a second coat of elastomeric membrane material for a total thickness of 1.3 to 1.9 mm (50 to 75 mils).
  5. After curing test for leaks with 25 mm (one inch) of water for 24 hours.
- C. Installation of Tile in Elastomeric Membrane:
1. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.
  2. Apply tile in second coat of elastomeric membrane material in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions in lieu at aggregate surfacing specified in ASTM C1127. Do not install top coat over tile.

### **3.10 GROUTING**

- A. Grout Type and Location:
1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, unglazed mosaic tile.
- B. Workmanship:
1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
  2. Portland Cement grout: ANSI A108.1.
  3. Dry-set grout: ANSI A108.1.

### **3.11 SEALANT JOINTS**

- A. Provide sealant joint to match grout at all inside corners of walls.

### **3.12 MOVEMENT JOINTS**

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCA details EJ 171-02.
- C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.
- D. Rake out grout at joints between tile, at toe of base, not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.

### **3.13 CLEANING**

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.

- B. Methods and materials used shall not damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with commercial Portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

#### **3.14 PROTECTION**

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is firmly set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

#### **3.15 OWNER INVENTORY**

- A. Provide one (1) case minimum of each type of tile used to be turned over to the VA upon completion of project.
- B. Label with VA Project Title, VA Project Number, and VA Contract Number.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 51 00  
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
- B. Acoustical units.

**1.2 SUBMITTAL**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation, including suspension system specified to match existing.
  - 2. Acoustical units, each type
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.
- B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A641/A641M-03.....Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
  - A653/A653M-07.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
  - C423-07.....Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
  - C634-02 (E2007).....Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics
  - C635-04.....Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
  - C636-06.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
  - E84-07.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E119-07.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E413-04.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.

E580-06.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for  
Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas  
Requiring Seismic Restraint

E1264-(R2005).....Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

## **PART 2- PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM**

- A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
  - 1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
    - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
  - 2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
- B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:
  - 1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
  - 2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.
  - 3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise.
  - 4. Equal to Armstrong Prelude XL7300 Series.

### **2.2 PERIMETER SEAL**

- A. Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material having density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Thickness as required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
- C. Not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

### **2.3 WIRE**

- A. ASTM A641.
- B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

### **2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS**

- A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.
- B. Power Actuated Drive Pins:
  - 1. Fed. Spec. FF-P.394, Type A and Class as required to resist twice the imposed load.

2. Threaded Stud: Style SC for concrete, style SS for steel.

3. Eye Pin: Style EP.

C. Clips:

1. Galvanized steel.

2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.

3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.

4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.

D. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

## 2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.

B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size Inches	Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
		Kg	Pound	Kg	Pound
38	1 1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

## 2.6 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. General:

1. Ceiling Tile shall meet minimum 37% bio-based content in accordance with USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.

2. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/ (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.

3. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84

4. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.

5. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.

6. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces.

7. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown, with square edges.

a. ACT A: Equal to Armstrong, Celotex or USG, Color: White.

b. ACT B: Equal to Armstrong, 'Clean Room VL', unperforated Class 5 (Class 100), Color: White. Provide hold-down clips at rooms indicated on drawings.

## 2.7 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

A. Markers:

1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.
  2. Make colored markers of paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.
- B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.
- C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:
- |                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Color.....                    | Service                                  |
| Red.....                      | Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls    |
| Green.....                    | Domestic Water: Valves and Controls      |
| Yellow.....                   | Chilled Water and Heating Water          |
| Red Tag, White Letters.....   | Ductwork: Fire Dampers (match existing)  |
| Blue.....                     | Ductwork: Dampers and Controls           |
| Black.....                    | Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum |
| White Tag, Black Letters..... | VAVs (match existing)                    |

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 CEILING TREATMENT**

- A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
- B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.
- C. Moldings:
  1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
  2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.
- D. Perimeter Seal:
  1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
  2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.
- E. Existing ceiling:
  1. Where extension of existing ceilings occur, match existing.
  2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
  3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

### 3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

#### A. General:

1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown.
7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable.

#### B. Anchorage to Structure:

##### 1. Concrete:

- a. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.

##### 2. Steel:

- a. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
  - (1) Size and space carrying channels to insure that the maximum deflection specified will not be exceeded.
  - (2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
- b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fire proofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips to attach to beam to develop full strength of carrying channel.

#### B. Direct Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.

3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

C. Indirect Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
3. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

### 3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
  1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
  2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.
- C. Markers:
  1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
  2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
  3. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

### 3.4 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

- A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.
- B. Leave finished work free from defects.

### 3.5 OWNER INVENTORY

- A. Provide ten (10) percent additional of each type of acoustical unit used to be turned over to VA upon completion of project.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 65 13**  
**RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the installation of vinyl base.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Integral base with sheet flooring: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
  2. Base material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives.
  3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
1. Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
  2. Adhesive: Literature indicating each type.

**1.4 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

**1.5 STORAGE**

- A. Store materials in weather tight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect material from damage by handling and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- F1861-08.....Resilient Wall Base

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Use only products by the same manufacturer and from the same production run.

**2.2 RESILIENT BASE**

- A. ASTM F1861, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high, Thermoplastics, Group 2-layered. Style B-cove.
- B. Where carpet occurs, use Style A-straight.
- C. Use only one type of base throughout.
- D. Color: Equal to Johnsonite, Color: Fawn, No. 80 (except match existing at Hall C101).

**2.3 ADHESIVES**

- A. Use products recommended by the material manufacturer for the conditions of use.
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC shall be utilized.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain temperature of materials above C (70 °F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between C and C ( and ) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and after installation.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

**3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the Project Engineer.
- B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the Project Engineer indicating the differences in the method of installation.
- C. The Project Engineer reserves the right to have test portions of material installation removed to check for non-uniform adhesion and spotty adhesive coverage.

**3.3 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine surfaces on which material is to be installed.
- B. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
- C. Level to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variations.
- D. Do not use adhesive for leveling or filling.
- E. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions; grind high spots.
- F. Clean substrate area of oil, grease, dust, paint, and deleterious substances.
- G. Substrate area dry and cured. Perform manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.

H. Preparation of existing installation:

1. Remove existing base and stair treads including adhesive.
2. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.
3. Prepare substrate as specified.

**3.4 BASE INSTALLATION**

A. Location:

1. Unless otherwise specified or shown, where base is scheduled, install base over toe space of base of casework, lockers, and where other equipment occurs.
2. Extend base scheduled for room into adjacent closet, alcoves, and around columns.

B. Application:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
2. Set base with joints aligned and butted to touch for entire height.
3. Before starting installation, layout base material to provide the minimum number of joints with no strip less than 600 mm (24 inches) length.
  - a. Short pieces to save material will not be permitted.
  - b. Locate joints as remote from corners as the material lengths or the wall configuration will permit.

C. Form corners and end stops as follows:

1. Score back of outside corner.
2. Score face of inside corner and notch cove.

D. Roll base for complete adhesion.

**3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Clean all exposed surfaces of base and adjoining areas of adhesive spatter before it sets.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for at least 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
  1. After two weeks, scrub resilient base, with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surfaces clean and free of detergent residue. Polish resilient base to a gloss finish.
- D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged materials and re-clean resilient materials. Damaged materials are defined as having cuts, gouges, scrapes or tears and not fully adhered.

**3.6 OWNER INVENTORY**

- A. Provide one (1) 120' roll of each type to be turned over to VA upon completion of project.

B. Label with VA Project Number, VA Project Title, VA Contract Number and color designation from specifications.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 65 16  
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the installation of sheet flooring with backing and integral cove base.
- B. Installation of sheet flooring including following:
  - 1. Heat welded seams.
  - 2. Integral cove base: Installed at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL-QUALIFICATIONS:**

- A. The Contracting Officer shall approve products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers, and the Contractor shall submit certification that:
  - 1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.
  - 2. Installer is approved by manufacturer of materials and has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel, and facilities to install specified items.
  - 3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory operation, on three installations similar and equivalent in size to this project for three years. Submit list of installations.
- B. The sheet vinyl floor coverings shall meet fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products, per ASTM test method, indicated below by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) or another recognized testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
  - 2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- C. The floor covering manufacturer shall certify that products supplied for installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit following:
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of resilient material and accessories to be provided.
  - 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, weld rods, sealants, and underlayment.

3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with a welded seam using proposed welding rod 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
4. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.

#### **1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain temperature of floor materials and room, where work occurs, above 18 ° C (65 °F) and below 38 °C (100 °F) for 48 hours before, during and for 48 hours after installation. After above period, room temperature shall not fall below 13 °C (55 °F).
- B. Construction in or near areas to receive flooring work shall be complete, dry and cured. Follow flooring manufacturer's recommendations for bond and moisture testing.
- C. Schedule construction so that floor receives no construction traffic when completed.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials to site in original sealed packages or containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name and brand.
- B. Deliver sheet flooring full width roll, completely enclosed in factory wrap, clearly marked with the manufacturer's number, type and color, production run number and manufacture date.
- C. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility. Protect from damage due to handling, weather, and construction operations before, during and after installation. Store sheet flooring on end with ambient temperatures maintained as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Store sheet flooring on end.
- E. Move sheet vinyl floor coverings and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing Materials (ASTM):

- E648-09.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems  
Using a Radiant Energy Source.
- E662-09.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by  
Solid Materials.
- F710-08.....Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors and Other  
Monolithic Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
- F1303-04.....Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
- F1869-04.....Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete  
Subfloor using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
- F1913-04.....Sheet Vinyl Flooring without Backing
- F2170-09.....Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor  
Slabs using In-situ Probes

C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):

Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

**1.7 SCHEDULING**

- A. Interior finish work such as drywall finishing, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line shall be completed. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

**1.8 WARRANTY:**

- A. Submit written warranty, in accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction requirements except that warranty period shall be extended to include two (2) years.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOOR COVERINGS**

- A. Sheet Vinyl Floor Coverings: Smooth face, minimum thickness nominal 2 mm (0.08 inch). Sheet flooring shall conform to ASTM F1913 and material requirements specified in ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, backing classification not applicable. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.
- B. Size: Provide maximum size sheet vinyl material produced by manufacturer to provide minimum number of joints. Minimum size width acceptable - 1200 mm (48 inches).
- C. Each color and pattern of sheet flooring shall be of same production run.
- D. Products:

1. SV-1: Equal to Mannington Commercial, Biospec MD, Color: To be selected.
2. SV-2: Equal to Mannington Commercial, Biospec MD, Color: To Be selected.

## **2.2 WELDING ROD:**

- A. Product of floor covering manufacturer in color shall match field color of sheet vinyl covering.

## **2.3 APPLICATION MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Floor and Base Adhesive: Type recommended by sheet flooring material manufacturer for conditions of use.
- B. Mastic Underlayment (for concrete floors): Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in mix. Condition to be corrected shall determine type of underlayment selected for use.
- C. Base Accessories:
  1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with resilient sheet material.
  2. Cap Strip: Extruded flanged zero edge vinyl reducer strip approximately 25 mm (one inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange.

## **2.4 ADHESIVES**

- A. Water resistant type recommended by the sheet flooring manufacturer for the conditions of use. VOC not to exceed 50g/L.

## **2.5 BASE CAP STRIP AND COVE STRIP**

- A. Extruded vinyl compatible with the sheet flooring.
- B. Cap strip "J" shape with feathered edge flange approximately 25 mm (one inch) wide; top designed to receive sheet flooring with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange lapping top of flooring.
- C. Cove strip 70 mm (2-3/4 inch) radius.

## **2.6 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)**

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

## **2.7 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)**

- A. As recommended by the adhesive or sheet flooring manufacturer.

## **2.8 EDGE STRIPS**

- A. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide, unless shown otherwise.
- B. Bevel from maximum thickness to minimum thickness for flush joint unless shown otherwise.
- C. Resilient Edge Strip or Reducer Strip: Fed. Specs. 55-T-312, Solid Vinyl Product: Equal to Johnsonite, Color: Fawn, No. 80.

**2.9 SEALANT**

- A. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Compatible with sheet flooring.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain temperature of sheet flooring above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where sheet flooring work occurs above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours, before installation and during installation.
- C. After installation, maintain temperature at or above 36 °C (65 °F.)
- D. Building is permanently enclosed.
- E. Wet construction in or near areas to receive sheet flooring is complete, dry and cured.

**3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION**

- A. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710.
  - 1. Installer shall examine surfaces on which resilient sheet flooring is to be installed, and shall advise Contractor, in writing, of areas which are unacceptable for installation of flooring material. Installer shall advise Contractor which methods are to be used to correct conditions that will impair proper installation. Installation shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 2. Slab substrates dry, free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials which would interfere with bonding of adhesive. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-MRP.
- B. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by sheet vinyl floor coverings immediately before installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates to determine if there is visually any evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.
- C. Primer: If recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive, apply concrete slab primer in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- D. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- E. Fill cracks, joints, depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
  - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.

2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
  3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.
- F. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust and deleterious substances. Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- G. Moisture Testing: Perform moisture and pH test as recommended by the flooring and adhesive manufacturers.
- H. Preparation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.
- I. Remove existing resilient flooring and adhesive completely in accordance with Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-WP. Solvents shall not be used.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING**

- A. Install work in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and approved layout drawings.
- B. Maintain uniformity of sheet vinyl floor covering direction and avoid cross seams.
- C. Arrange for a minimum number of seams and place them in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, but in no case less than 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- D. Match edges of resilient floor coverings for color shading and pattern at seams.
- E. Where resilient sheet flooring abuts other flooring material floors shall finish level.
- F. Extend sheet vinyl floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- G. Inform the Project Engineer of conflicts between this section and the manufacturer's instructions or recommendations for auxiliary materials, or installation methods, before proceeding.
- H. Install sheet in full coverage adhesives.
1. Air pockets or loose edges will not be accepted.
  2. Trim sheet materials to touch in the length of intersection at pipes and vertical projections; seal joints at pipe with waterproof cement or sealant.
- I. Keep joints to a minimum; avoid small filler pieces or strips.
- J. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for seams at butt joints. Do not leave any open joints that would be readily visible from a standing position.
- K. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding pattern match, if applicable.

L. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive.

M. Integral Cove Base Installation:

1. Set preformed fillet strip to receive base.
2. Install the base with adhesive, terminate exposed edge with the cap strip.
3. Form internal and external corners to the geometric shape generated by the cove at either straight or radius corners.
4. Solvent weld joints as specified for the flooring. Seal cap strip to wall with an adhesive type sealant.
5. Unless otherwise specified or shown where sheet flooring is scheduled, provide integral base at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces. Provide sheet flooring and base scheduled for room on floors and walls under and behind areas where casework, furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION OF INTEGRAL COVED BASE**

- A. Set preformed cove to receive base. Install base material with adhesive and terminate exposed edge with cap strip. Integral base shall be 100 mm (4 inches) high.
- B. Internal and external corners shall be formed to geometric shape generated by cove at either square or radius corners.

### **3.5 WELDING**

- A. Heat weld all joints of flooring and base using equipment and procedures recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Welding shall consist of routing joint, inserting a welding rod into routed space, and terminally fusing into a homogeneous joint.
- C. Upon completion of welding, surface across joint shall finish flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.
- D. Fusion of Material: Joint shall be fused a minimum of 65 percent through thickness of material, and after welding shall meet specified characteristics for flooring.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- A. Clean small adhesive marks during application of sheet flooring and base before adhesive sets, excessive adhesive smearing will not be accepted.
- B. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using methods and cleaner recommended by floor covering manufacturers.
- C. Clean and polish materials per flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Vacuum floor thoroughly.

- E. Do not wash floor until after period recommended by floor covering manufacturer and then prepare in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Upon completion, Project Engineer shall inspect floor and base to ascertain that work was done in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- G. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

**3.7 PROTECTION:**

- A. Protect installed flooring as recommended by flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or placement of fixtures and furnishings.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for 24 hours after installation.
- C. Where construction traffic is anticipated, cover sheet flooring with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is authorized by the Project Engineer.
- D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, repair any damage, re-clean sheet flooring, lightly re-apply polish and buff floor.

**3.8 OWNER INVENTORY:**

- A. Provide one (1) roll of each color of resilient sheet flooring and welding rods used to be turned over to VA upon completion of project.
- B. Label with VA Project Title, VA Project Number and VA Contract Number.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 65 19**  
**RESILIENT TILE FLOORING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the installation of solid vinyl tile flooring, and accessories.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
  2. Resilient material manufacturers recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish.
  3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
1. Tile: 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inches by 12 inches) for each type, pattern and color.
  2. Edge Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type.
  3. Feature Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long.
- D. Test Reports:
1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory.
  2. Tested per ASTM F510.

**1.4 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

**1.5 STORAGE**

- A. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, water, and temperature.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- D4078-02 (2008).....Water Emulsion Floor Finish

- E648-10.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems  
Using a Radiant Energy Source
- E662-09.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by  
Solid Materials
- E1155-96 (R2008).....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness  
Numbers
- F510-93 (R 2008).....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor  
Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed  
Method
- F710-08.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient  
Flooring
- F1700-04 (R2010).....Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
- C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):
- IP #2.....Installation Practice for Vinyl Composition Tile  
(VCT)
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- SS-T-312.....Tile Floor: Asphalt, Rubber, Vinyl and Vinyl  
Composition

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Furnish product type, materials of the same production run and meeting following criteria.
- B. Use adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish recommended by the floor resilient material manufacturer.
- C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E 648.
- D. Smoke density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

### **2.2 SOLID VINYL-TILE**

- A. ASTM F1700, 300 mm (12 by 12 inches) square, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, homogenous throughout.
- B. Color and Pattern uniformly distributed throughout thickness.
- C. Where solid vinyl tiles are specified, seek products with recycled content.
- D. Products:
  1. SVT-1 (Field): Equal to Johnsonite, The Azrock Collection, Cortina Grande, Color: To be selected.
  2. SVT-2 (Border): Equal to Johnsonite, The Azrock Collection, Cortina Grande, Color: To be selected.

**2.3 ADHESIVES**

- A. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials Green Seal (GS-36) for commercial adhesive.
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based is preferred over solvent based adhesives.

**2.4 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)**

- A. As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

**2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)**

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.
- B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by the condition to be corrected.

**2.6 POLISH AND CLEANERS**

- A. Cleaners RFCI CL-1.
- B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

**2.7 EDGE STRIPS**

- A. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide unless shown otherwise.
- B. Bevel from maximum thickness to minimum thickness for flush joint unless shown otherwise.
- C. Resilient Edge Strip or Reducer Strip: Fed. Specs. SS-T-312, Solid vinyl. Product: Equal to Johnsonite, Color: Fawn, No. 80.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain temperature of materials a minimum of 22 °C (70 °F,) for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs between 21 °C and 27 °C (70 °F and 80 °F), for at least 48 hours, before, during and after installation.
- C. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

**3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION**

- A. Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710. At existing slabs, determine levelness by F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155. Overall value shall not exceed as follows:  
FF30/FL20
- B. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation.
- C. Fill cracks, joints and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound:
  - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.

2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- D. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust, and deleterious substances: Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- E. Concrete Subfloor Testing:  
Determine Adhesion and dryness of the floor by bond and moisture tests as recommended by RFCI manual MRP.
- F. Perform additional subfloor preparation to obtain satisfactory adherence of flooring if subfloor test patches allows easy removal of tile.
- G. Prime the concrete subfloor if the primer will seal slab conditions that would inhibit bonding, or if priming is recommended by the tile or adhesive manufacturers.
- H. Preparation of existing installation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
- B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance will not be accepted.
- C. Tile Layout:
  1. If layout is not shown on drawings, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
  2. No tile shall be less than 150 mm (6 inches) and of equal width at walls.
  3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles.
- D. Trim tiles to touch for the length of intersections at pipes and vertical projections, seal joints at pipes with waterproof cement.
- E. Application:
  1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
    - a. Conform to RFCI-TM-6 for joint tightness and for corner intersection unless layout pattern shows random corner intersection.
    - b. More than 5 percent of the joints not touching will not be accepted.
  2. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller. No exceptions.

3. The Project Engineer may have test tiles removed to check for non-uniform adhesion, spotty adhesive coverage, and ease of removal. Install new tile for broken removed tile.

F. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown.
2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive.
3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
  1. For the first two weeks sweep and damp mopped only.
  2. After two weeks, scrub resilient materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surface clean and free of detergent residue.
  3. Apply polish to the floors in accordance with the polish manufacturer's instructions.
- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by Project Engineer. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by Project Engineer.
- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace any damage tile, re-clean resilient materials, lightly re-apply polish and buff floors.

### 3.5 LOCATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified or shown, install tile flooring, on floor under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

### 3.6 OWNER INVENTORY

- A. Turn over one (1) case minimum of each type of solid vinyl tile used to be turned over to VA upon completion of project.

B. Label with VA Project Number, VA Project Title, VA Contract Number and VA Color Designation from Specification (i.e.; VCT-1, VCT-2, VCT-3, etc.).

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 72 16**  
**VINYL-COATED FABRIC WALL COVERINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Section specifies vinyl coated fabric wallcovering and installation.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
1. Each type and pattern as specified.
  2. Size: Full width of mill run.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
1. Compliance with CFFA W-101D.
  2. Wallcovering manufacturer's approval of adhesive.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Primer and adhesive.
  2. Installation instructions.
  3. Maintenance instructions, including recommended materials and methods for maintaining wallcovering with precautions in use of cleaning material.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Finish one complete space with each type (color and pattern) of wallcovering showing specified colors and patterns.
- B. Use approved sample spaces as a standard for work throughout the project.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, and product designation.
- B. Store in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Handle to prevent damage to material.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc., (CFFA):  
 2575-96(R2011).....Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)  
 G21-09.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric  
 Materials to Fungi

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 VINYL COATED FABRIC WALLCOVERING**

- A. Comply with CFFA-2575.
- B. Fungi Resistance: ASTM G21, rating of 0.
- C. Factory-applied clear delustered polyvinyl-fluoride (PVF) coating:
  - 1. Minimum 0.0125 mm (1/2 mil) thickness.
  - 2. Do not include PVF coating weight in minimum total weight.
  - 3. Fire hazard classification with PVF coating: Class A unless specified otherwise.
- D. Vinyl Wallcovering Schedule:
  - 1. VWC-1: To be selected.
  - 2. VWC-2: To be selected.
  - 3. VWC-3: To be selected.

**2.2 ADHESIVE**

- A. Use only water-based adhesive having volatile organic compounds not more than 50 g/l.
- B. Vermin and mildew resistant.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Temperatures:
  - 1. Do not perform work until surfaces and materials have been maintained at minimum of 60 °F. for three days before work begins.
  - 2. Maintain minimum temperatures of 60 °F. until adhesives are dried or cured.
- B. Lighting:
  - 1. Do not proceed unless a minimum lighting level of 15 candlepower per square foot occurs.
  - 2. Measure light level at mid-height of wall.
- C. Ventilation:
  - 1. Provide uniform continuous ventilation in space.
  - 2. Ventilate for a time for not less than complete drying or curing of adhesive.
- D. Protect other surfaces from damage which may be caused by this work.
- E. Remove waste from building daily.

**3.2 SURFACE CONDITION**

- A. Inspect surfaces to receive wallcoverings to assure that:
  - 1. Patches and repairs are completed.
  - 2. Surface are clean, smooth and prime painted.
- B. Do not proceed until discovered defects have been corrected by other trades and surfaces are ready to receive wallcovering.

- C. Carefully remove electrical outlet and switch plates, mechanical diffusers, escutcheons, registers, surface hardware, fittings and fastenings, prior to starting work.
- D. Carefully store items for reinstallation.

### **3.3 APPLICATION OF ADHESIVE**

- A. Mix and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- B. Prevent adhesive from getting on face of wallcovering.
- C. Apply adhesive to wallcovering back.

### **3.4 WALLCOVERING INSTALLATION**

- A. Use wallcovering of same batch or run in an area. Use fabric rolls in consecutive numerical sequence of manufacture.
- B. Install material completely adhered, smooth, clean, without wrinkles, air pockets, gaps or overlaps.
- C. Extend wallcovering continuous behind non-built-in casework and other items which are close to but not bolted to or touching the walls.
- D. Install wallcovering before installation of resilient base. Extend wallcovering not more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) below top of resilient base.
- E. Install panels consecutively in order in which they are cut from the roll including filling spaces above or below windows, doors, or similar penetrations.
- F. Do not install horizontal seams.
- G. Except on match patterns, hang fabric by reversing alternate strips, except as recommended by the manufacturer.
- H. Cutting:
  - 1. Cut on a work table with a straight edge.
  - 2. Joints or seams that are not cut clean are unacceptable.
  - 3. Trim additional selvage to achieve a color and pattern match at seams. Overlapped seams are not allowed.
  - 4. Double cut seams on wall with a double cutter.
  - 5. When double cutting on the wall, place a three inch strip of Type I wallcovering under pasted edge.
    - a. Do not cut into wall surface.
    - b. After cutting, remove strip and excess adhesive from seam before proceeding to next seam.
    - c. Smooth down seam in adhesive for tight bond and joint.
- I. Trim strip-matched patterns, which are not factory pre-trimmed.
- J. Inside Corners:
  - 1. Wrap wallcovering around corner.
  - 2. Do not seam within 50 mm (2 inches) of inside corners.
  - 3. Double cut seam.
- K. Outside Corners:

1. Wrap wallcovering around corner.
2. Do not seam within 150 mm (6 inches) of outside corners.
3. Double cut seam.

### **3.5 PATCHING**

- A. Replace surface damaged wallcovering in a space as specified for new work:
  1. Replace full height of surface.
  2. Replace from break in plane to break in plane when same batch or run is not used. Double cut seams.
  3. Adjoining differential colors from separate batches or runs are not acceptable.
- B. Correct loose or raised seams with adhesives to lay flat with tight bonded joint as specified for new work.

### **3.6 CLEANING AND INSTALLING TEMPORARY REMOVED ITEMS**

- A. Remove adhesive from wallcovering as work proceeds.
- B. Remove adhesives where spilled, splashed or splattered on wallcoverings or adjacent surfaces in a manner not to damage surface from which it is removed.
- C. Reinstall previously removed electrical outlet and switch plates, mechanical diffusers, escutcheons, registers, surface hardware, fittings and fastenings.

### **3.7 OWNER INVENTORY**

- A. Turn over extra wallcovering to VA upon completion of project. Provide minimum one (1) roll for each color used on project.
- B. Label each roll with VA Project Title, VA Project Number, VA Contract Number and designation from specification (i.e., VWC-1, VWC-2, VWC-3, etc.).

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 91 00  
PAINTING**

**PART 1-GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS, Division 10 - SPECIALTIES, Division 11 - EQUIPMENT, Division 12 - FURNISHINGS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- B. Glazed wall surfacing or tile like coatings: Section 09 96 59, HIGH-BUILD GLAZED COATINGS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:  
Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit Material Safety and Data Sheets, manufacturer's literature, product type, color, gloss level, coating composition, Federal Specification number, Type, VA Project Title, VA Contract Number and VA paint designation from Specifications (i.e., P-1, P-2, etc.).
- C. Sample Panels:
  - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
  - 2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).
  - 3. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
    - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
    - b. VA paint designation from specifications, (i.e., P-1, P-2, etc.).
    - c. Product type and color.
    - d. Name of project.
  - 4. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

- D. Sample of identity markers if used.
- E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
  - 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
  - 1. Name of manufacturer.
  - 2. Product type.
  - 3. Batch number.
  - 4. Instructions for use.
  - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- C. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
  - ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
  - ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - A13.1-07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
  - No. 45-12.....Interior Primer Sealer
  - No. 46-12.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
  - No. 95-12.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
  - No. 145-(xgr).....Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Eggshell, Gloss Level 3.
  - No. 147-(xgr).....Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss, Gloss Level 5.
  - No. 149-(xgr).....Primer Sealer Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC.
- E. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):
  - SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004)....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004)....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004)....Power Tool Cleaning

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

#### A. Plastic Tape:

1. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in 3.10.A.6.
2. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
3. Widths to match existing at Fargo VA.

#### B. Identity markers options:

1. Pressure sensitive vinyl markers.
2. Snap-on coil plastic markers.

#### C. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.

#### D. Interior Enamel Undercoat: MPI 47.

#### E. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.

#### F. Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Eggshell, Gloss Level 3: MPI 145-(xgr).

#### G. Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss, Gloss Level 5: MPI 147-(xgr).

#### H. Primer Sealer Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC: MPI 149-(xgr).

### **2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES**

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

### **2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE**

#### A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.

#### 2. Lead-Base Paint:

- a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
- b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.

3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
  1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
  2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
  1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
    - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
    - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
  2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
  3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
  4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
  5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
    - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
    - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

#### **3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.

## B. General:

1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.
5. Provide protection at door and frame rating plates. Do not paint over them.

## C. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
  - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
  - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

## D. Cement Board:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.

2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.

E. Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for gypsum board.

### 3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

### 3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by Project Engineer.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush or roller.
- G. Do not spray paint.
- H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

### 3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
  - 1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
- E. Gypsum Board:
  - 1. Primer: MPI 149-(xgr) Primer Sealer Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC; MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) in bathrooms.
  - 2. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wallcovering: Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
- F. Cement board:
  - 1. Primer: MPI 145-(xgr) Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC Eggshell, Gloss Level 3.

### 3.6 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified.
- B. Metal Work:
  - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
  - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
    - a. Apply two coats of MPI MPI 147-(xgr) (Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss, Gloss Level 5).
- C. Gypsum Board:
  - 1. Two coats of MPI 145-(xgr) (Latex Interior Institutional, Low Odor/VOC, Eggshell, Gloss Level 3).
- D. Cement Board:
  - 1. Two coats of MPI 145-(xgr) (Latex Interior Institutional, Low Odor/VOC, Eggshell Gloss Level 3).

### 3.7 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.

- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- G. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- H. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

### **3.8 PAINT COLOR**

- A. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- B. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
  - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
  - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.
- C. Paint Schedule:
  - 1. P-1: Sherwin Williams, Color: To be selected.
  - 2. P-2: Sherwin Williams, Color: To be selected.

### **3.9 SPRINKLER PIPING PAINTING**

- A. Paint all exposed sprinkler piping and related wiring conduit and alarm equipment.
- B. Paint after tests have been completed.
- C. Color:
  - 1. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conduits containing fire alarm control wiring and fire alarm equipment.

### **3.10 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE**

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
  - 1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.
  - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000

- mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
  4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
  5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
    - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
    - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
    - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
    - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
  6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Yellow	Black	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Yellow	Black	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Yellow	Black	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	H.P. Ret _____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	M. P. Stm _____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water Supply		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Vac Cond Ret

Fuel Oil - Grade		Green	White	Fuel Oil-Grade __*
Boiler Water Sampling		Yellow	Black	Sample
Chemical Feed		Yellow	Black	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Yellow	Black	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Black		Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Yellow	Black	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Yellow	Black	Vent
Alkali		Yellow	Black	Alk
Bleach		Yellow	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Yellow	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Yellow	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler		Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe		Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler		Red	White	Drain

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the

voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6100 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000, 15000, 25000.

8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
  - a. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
  - b. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS / Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS / Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
  1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
  2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
  3. Locate not more than 3050 mm (10 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition.
  4. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

### **3.11 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP**

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

### **3.12 OWNER INVENTORY**

- A. Upon completion, provide one (1) gallon of each paint color in project.
- B. Label with VA Project Title, VA Project Number, VA Contract Number and VA Paint designation from specifications (i.e., P-1, P-2, etc.).
- C. Provide Material Safety Data Sheets with each gallon of paint for that specific color.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 96 59**  
**HIGH-BUILD GLAZED COATINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies a special coating (SC) system designed to provide on interior masonry or other surfaces a glazed tile like finish.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
1. Material samples, 150 mm (six inches) square, showing the number of coats of each coating material on each substrate to which the material is to be applied. Apply coating to the samples in a setback procedure, leaving exposed a portion of the substrate and subsequent portions of each coat.
  2. Color samples, minimum 75 mm (three inches) by 125 mm (five inches) of each color and texture (Class) specified.
- C. Certificates:
1. Certifying that the coating complies with requirements of this specification, including resistance to abrasion and resistance to perspiration.
  2. Certifying that the coating supplied is the same, with manufacturing tolerances, as the coating tested.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
- Literature and data describing the coating material to be furnished. Printed application for instructions for each substrate.
- E. Test Reports: Reports of tests certifying compliance with requirement specified.

**1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Apply coating only when surface and air ambient temperature is above (50 degrees F) and maintained for a period of not less than 48 hours after applications, except as otherwise required by the coating manufacturer.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
- Approved Product List - 2010

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 GLAZED COATING**

- A. Epoxy Cold Cured Gloss: MPI No 77.
- B. In existing occupied buildings, use Water Based Epoxy, MPI No. 115.
- C. Color: See Section 09 91 00 PAINTING equal to Paint Color P-1.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACES**

- A. Patch surfaces as required for receiving glazed coating. Fill masonry block and make surfaces smooth and free of voids and pinholes. Assure surfaces are clean, dry, well cured, sound and free of ridges and depressions.
- B. Previous Coatings: Remove flaking, scaling or unsound coatings. Sand sound previous coatings to remain, with medium sand paper to eliminate gloss and provide tooth.
- C. Remove or protect items not requiring coating.

**3.2 APPLICATION**

- A. Finish Film Thickness: Apply materials at not less than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- B. On previously coated surfaces, apply one base coat and one finish coat.
- C. On bare concrete block and cast in place concrete apply two base coats and one finish coat.
- D. On bare gypsum board apply one primer coat, one base coat and one finish coat.
- E. In rooms or spaces shown or specified to have glazed coating, apply the glazed coating to surfaces behind casework and equipment, except behind those items built into wall recesses.
- F. Make edges of glazed coatings sharp and clean without overlapping adjoining other materials or colors.

**3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. During progress of the work and upon completion, promptly clean adjacent surfaces and materials of spills, spatters, drips, and stains from glazed coatings application. Remove glazed coatings by proper methods exercising care to prevent damage to finished surfaces and materials.
- B. Protect work of other trades against damage resulting from glazed coatings work.
- C. Touch up damaged coating surfaces before final acceptance.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 11 23**  
**TACKBOARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies tackboards (bulletin boards) and glass door bulletin boards and related items.
- B. Boards may be either factory or field assembled.

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Boards shall be the products of one manufacturer.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Tackboard.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Tackboard, 300 by 300 mm (six by six inches), each color, mounted on backing.
  - 2. Integrally colored anodized aluminum, 300 mm (six inch) length.
  - 3. Cork filled map rail, 300 mm (six inch) length.
  - 4. Each accessory (after approval, may be used in the work).

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
  - AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
  - AMP 501.....Finishes for Aluminum
- C. American National Standards Institute(ANSI):
  - Z97.1-09.....Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings -  
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of  
Test
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B221/B221M-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,  
Wire, Shapes and Tubes
  - C1048-04.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated  
and Uncoated Glass
  - F104-03(R2009).....Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

- E. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
  - A208.1-09.....Particleboard
  - A135.4-04.....Basic Hardboard

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 TACKBOARD**

- A. Tackboard shall consist of a tackboard, snap on aluminum frame, grounds and other items specified.

### **2.2 FABRICATION**

#### A. Materials:

1. Aluminum, extruded: ASTM B221.
2. Cork: ASTM F104, Type II, mildew resistant, Class 2.
3. Backing: Hardboard, AHBA A135.4 or particleboard, CPA A208.1.

#### B. Components:

1. Tackboard: Cork face, 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick factory laminated to a hardboard or particleboard backing, color: Natural Textured Cork.
2. Frames (Trim): Extruded aluminum, 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick, snap-on type, approximate face width 44 mm (1-3/4 inch), depth and configuration as required to return to wall and engage clips.
3. Grounds: Continuous zinc-coated (galvanized) steel or extruded aluminum members designed to support the tackboard and clips for snap-on frames, and map rail
4. Clips: Manufacturer's standard as required to support frame, mullions, and display rail,

- C. Tackboard 3660 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

#### D. Finish exposed aluminum surfaces as follows:

1. AA 45 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick (AA-M12C22A32).

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, use concealed fasteners.
- B. Inspect surfaces and related construction to receive units. Partitions shall have reinforcing to receive fasteners. Verify type and placement of reinforcement.
- C. Do not proceed with the installation until reinforcement is in place and surfaces are flat.
- D. Assemble units as specified by the manufacturer.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF TACKBOARD:**

- A. Tackboards:

1. Mount tackboards with adhesive and blocking pads spaced 16 inches on center each way.
2. Grounds designed to receive clips for snap-on trim shall be continuous and be secured 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Space clips 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
3. Miter trim at corners, conceal fasteners. Modify trim as required to conform to surrounding construction details.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 14 00**  
**SIGNAGE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies ADA Compliant interior signage for room identification and numbers, directional signs, and restroom identification.

**1.2 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Sign manufacturer shall provide evidence that they regularly and presently manufactures signs similar to those specified in this section as one of their principal products.
- B. Sign Manufacturer shall verify and match existing Fargo VA 2/90 Sign Systems.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, each type with colors, style and type face to match existing Fargo VA System. Approved samples may be used in installation.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature:
  - 1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the concealed anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
  - 2. Manufacturer's printed specifications, anchorage details, installation and maintenance instructions.
- D. Sign Schedule and location plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.
- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate  
 B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,  
 Wire, Shapes, and tubes.

C. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.

MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A117.1.....Accessibility Standards - International Symbols  
 of Accessibility

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Signs of type, size and design shown on the attached schedule and as specified.
- B. Signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale drawings for dimensions. Contractor to verify and be responsible for all dimensions and conditions shown by these drawings. Project Engineer to be notified of any discrepancy in drawing, in field directions or conditions, and/or of any changes required for all such construction details.
- E. The Sign Contractor, by commencing work of this section, assumes overall responsibility, as part of his warranty of work, to assure that assemblies, components and parts shown or required within the work of the section, comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall further warrant: That all components, specified or required to satisfactorily complete the installation are compatible with each other and with conditions of installations.

### **2.2 PRODUCTS**

- A. Aluminum:
  - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
  - 2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221.
- B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.
- C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.
- D. Vinyl: 0.1 mm thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.

- E. Interior Signage to be equal to signs as manufactured and installed at Fargo VA by 2/90 Sign Systems.

### **2.3 SIGN STANDARDS**

#### **A. Topography:**

1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps as indicated in Sign Message Schedule.
2. Arrow: See graphic standards in specifications.
3. Letter spacing: See graphic standards in specifications.
4. All text, arrows, and symbols to be provided in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown to match existing system. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s) shown. Text shown in specifications are for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

### **2.4 SIGN TYPES**

#### **A. General:**

1. The interior sign system is comprised of sign types families that are identified by a letter and number which identify a particular group of signs. An additional number identifies a specific type of sign within that family.
2. Sign types, quantities and locations are as indicated on the Signage Schedule and Plans.

### **2.5 FABRICATION**

- A. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Use concealed fasteners whenever and wherever possible.
- B. Extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Square turns and corners sharp, curves true.
- C. No signs are to be manufactured until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the Project Engineer and forwarded to contractor.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Protect products against damage during field handling and installation. Protect adjacent existing and newly placed construction, and finishes as necessary to prevent damage during installation.
- B. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the sign location plan and schedule. Signs shall be installed where best suited to provide a consistent appearance throughout the project. When exact position, angle, height or location is in doubt, contact Project Engineer for clarification.

- C. Contractor shall be responsible for all signs that are damaged, lost or stolen while materials are on the job site and up until the completion and final acceptance of the job.
- D. Remove or correct signs or installation work Project Engineer determines as unsafe or as an unsafe condition.
- E. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair any adjoining surfaces that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.
- F. Contractor will be responsible for verifying that behind each sign location there are no utility lines that will be affected by installation of signs. Any damage during installation of signs to utilities will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to correct and repair.

- - - END - - -

SIGN	SIGN TYPE	COPY LINE	MESSAGE	MOUNT	NOTES
1	C8 INSTALL NOTE	1	1	D/7	existing; revise text (copy lines 2, 6 & 11) and reinstall  top of sign at 68"
		2	(sym AR1 UL)		
		3	Infusion Center		
		4	Primary Care Gold Clinic (sym CGOLD)		
		5			
		6	(sym AR1 UL)		
		7	Elevator Access To		
		8	Patriot Café & Patriot Store		
		9			
		10			
		11	(sym AR1 UL)		
		12	(sym PELE) Patriot Elevator		
2	A16	1	Prep Area	D/1	
		2	Staff Only		
		3	1C-85A		
3	A1	1		D/1	
		2			
		3	Kiosks		
		4			
		5			
		6	1C-88		
4	A1	1		D/1	
		2			
		3	My		
		4	HealtheVet		
		5			
		6	1C-89		
5	C11 INSTALL NOTE	1	1	D/7	existing; revise text (remove existing copy line 3, shift copy lines 4 thru 11 up, add new copy line 11) and reinstall  top of sign at 74"
		2	(sym AR1 UP)		
		3	Comp & Pen		
		4	Dental Clinic		
		5	Laboratory		
		6	Primary Care Red Clinic (sym CRED)		
		7			
		8	(sym AR1 LF)		
		9	Infusion Center		
		10	Primary Care Gold Clinic (sym CGOLD)		
		11	PatriotBrew		
		12			
		13			
		14	(sym AR1 UP)		
		15	(sym IELE) Independence Elevators		
		16	(sym AR1 LF)		
		17	(sym PELE) Patriot Elevators		

# FIRST FLOOR INTERIOR SIGN MESSAGE SCHEDULE

SIGN	SIGN TYPE	COPY LINE	MESSAGE	MOUNT	NOTES
6	A1 INSTALL NOTE	1		D/7	existing; revise text (copy lines 1, 3 & 4) and reinstall
		2			
		3	PatriotBrew		
		4			
		5			
		6	1C-85		
7	A15	1		A/1	
		2	1C-85A		
8	A1 INSTALL NOTE	1		D/7	existing; reinstall as-is
		2			
		3			
		4			
		5			
		6			
9	E1 INSTALL NOTE	1a	(sym VA SEAL)	D/6	existing; reinstall as-is
		2a	Infusion Center		
		3a			
		1b	(sym VA SEAL)		
		2b	Infusion Center		
10	A16 INSTALL NOTE	3a		A/1	existing; reinstall as-is
		1			
		2			
11	A1	3		A/1	existing; revise text (copy lines 1 and 3) and reinstall
		1			
		2			
		3	Exam Room		
		4			
		5			
12	A13	6	1C-70B	A/1	
		1	1C-70C		
		2	(sym UNI/HCP1)		
		3			
13	A15	4	RESTROOM (sym HCP1)	A/7	
		1	Pump Storage		
		2	1C-70D		

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS / ORDER FORM

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

2/90 Sign Systems Thin Series sign, approx 9"h x 9"w

#### PART A

Specs: Top accent trim  
Size: 9"w  
Color: Bronze 156

Visual Example for demonstration only  
Not To Scale

#### PART B

Specs: Window insert carrier w/lens & paper insert installed  
Size: 2"h x 9"w  
Color: White 208 (Carrier)  
Paper: Standard White (LP-W)  
Copy: Lines 1 & 2  
Size: 1/2" centered as shown  
Font: Helvetica Regular (HRC)  
Color: Black laser copy  
Note: Paper insert file 2x9A to be provided to client by ASA

#### PART C

Specs: Window insert carrier w/lens & paper insert installed  
Size: 4"h x 9"w  
Color: White 208 (Carrier)  
Paper: Standard White (LP-W)  
Copy: VA Logo  
Size: 3 1/2" centered  
Font: NA  
Color: 7% black laser print  
Lines 3-5  
Size: 1 1/16" centered as shown  
Font: Helvetica Regular (HRC)  
Color: Black laser copy  
Note: Paper insert file 4x9A to be provided to client by ASA

#### PART D

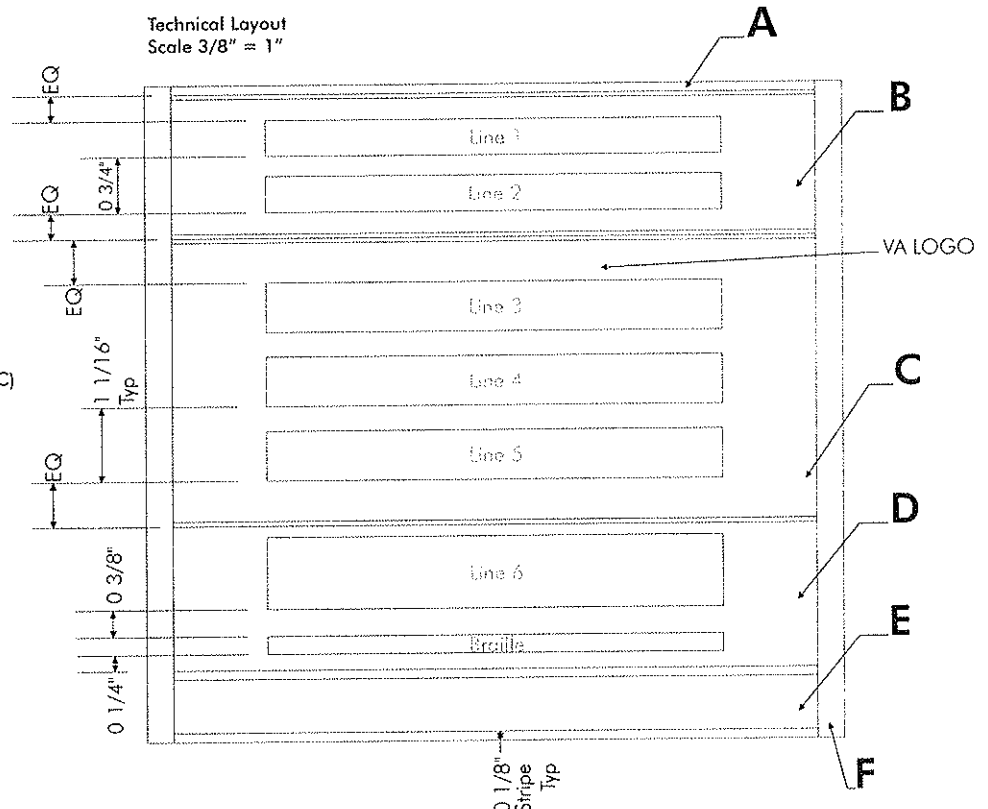
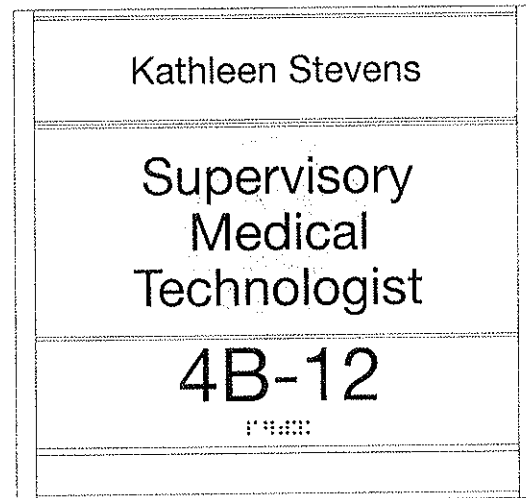
Specs: Integral ADA insert w/tactile copy and braille  
Size: 2"h x 9"w  
Color: White 208  
Copy: Line 6  
Size: 1" centered  
Font: Helvetica Regular (HRC)  
Color: Black 204

#### PART E

Specs: Aluminum insert w/painted top/bottom stripe  
Size: 1"h x 9"w (Insert)  
1/8"h x 9"w (Stripes)  
Color: Anodized Gold 102 (Insert)  
Bronze 156 (Stripes)  
Note: Horizontal grain on insert

#### PART F (quantity 2)

Specs: Square corner tamper resistant end cap (SC-TREC)  
Size: 9"+h  
Color: White 208



Replacement part / additional sign order form - See front of manual for manufacturer contact information.

Starting Out  
Make a copy & replace original  
sign type drawing in manual.

Refer to "How to Order New Signs"  
in Section 1 of manual.

Parts & Quantities  
Write desired part letter &  
quantity in box(es) below.

Part	Quantity
A	
B	
C	
D	
E	
F	

Mounting  
Indicate mounting  
option in box below,  
if applicable.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

Copy  
Print copy in numbered boxes  
on drawing above, if applicable.  
Pay attention to capitalization,  
spelling and placement.

**2/90**  
Sign Systems

800.777.4310  
290signs.com

Architectural  
**SIGN**  
ASSOCIATES

412.563.5657  
signplanning.com  
All Rights Reserved

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS / ORDER FORM

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

2/90 Sign Systems Thin Series sign, approx 10"h x 9"w

Visual Example for demonstration only  
Not To Scale

#### PART A

Specs: Top accent trim  
Size: 9"w  
Color: Bronze 156

#### PART B

Specs: Subsurface insert w/subsurface copy  
Size: 6"h x 9"w  
Color: White 208  
Copy: Line 1  
Size: 3/8" centered  
Font: Helvetica Regular (HRC)  
Color: Black 204  
Line 2  
Size: 4 1/4" centered  
Font: N/A  
Color: Black 204

#### PART C

Specs: Integral ADA insert w/tactile copy and braille  
Size: 3"h x 9"w  
Color: White 208  
Copy: Lines 3 & 4  
Size: 3/4" centered as shown  
Font: Helvetica Regular (HRC)  
Color: Black 204



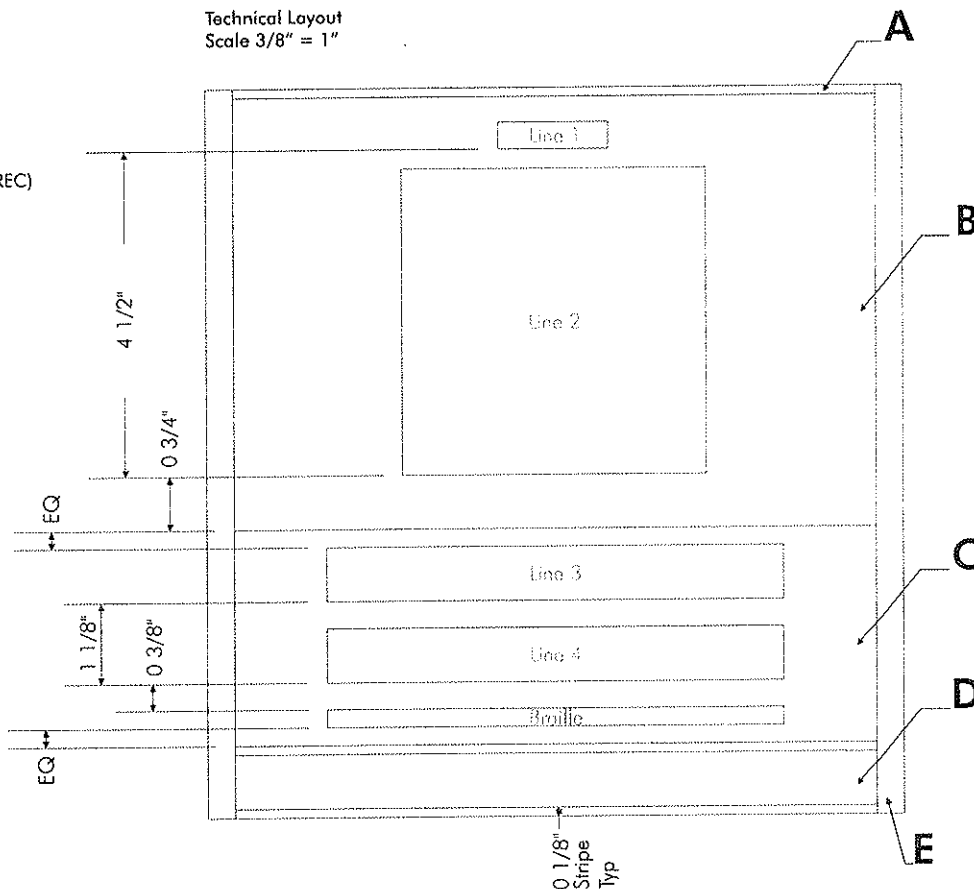
#### PART D

Specs: Aluminum insert w/painted top/bottom stripe  
Size: 1"h x 9"w (Insert)  
1/8"h x 9"w (Stripes)  
Color: Anodized Gold 102 (Insert)  
Bronze 156 (Stripes)  
Note: Horizontal grain on insert

Technical Layout  
Scale 3/8" = 1"

#### PART E (quantity 2)

Specs: Square corner tamper resistant end cap (SC-TREC)  
Size: 10"+h  
Color: White 208



Replacement part / additional sign order form - See front of manual for manufacturer contact information.

**Starting Out**  
Make a copy & replace original sign type drawing in manual.

Refer to "How to Order New Signs" in Section 1 of manual.

**Parts & Quantities**  
Write desired part letter & quantity in box(es) below.

Part	Quantity
A	
B	
C	
D	
E	

**Mounting**  
Indicate mounting location in box below, if applicable.

--

**Copy**  
Print copy in numbered boxes on drawing above, if applicable.

Pay attention to capitalization, spelling and placement.

**2/90**  
Sign Systems

800.777.4310  
290signs.com

**Architectural SIGN**  
ASSOCIATES

412.563.5657  
signplanning.com  
All Rights Reserved

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS / ORDER FORM

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

2/90 Sign Systems Thin Series sign, approx 5"h x 7"w

#### PART A

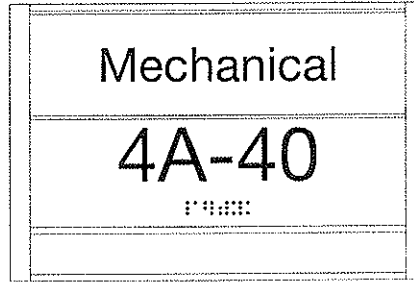
Specs: Top accent trim  
Size: 7"w  
Color: Bronze 156

#### PART B

Specs: Window insert carrier w/lens & paper insert installed  
Size: 2"h x 7"w  
Color: White 208 (Carrier)  
Paper: Standard White (LP-W)  
Copy: Line 1  
Size: 5/8" centered  
Font: Helvetica Regular (HRC)  
Color: Black laser copy

Note: Paper insert file 2x7A to be provided to client by ASA

Visual Example for demonstration only  
Not To Scale



#### PART C

Specs: Integral ADA insert w/tactile copy and braille  
Size: 2"h x 7"w  
Color: White 208  
Copy: Line 2  
Size: 1" centered  
Font: Helvetica Regular (HRC)  
Color: Black 204

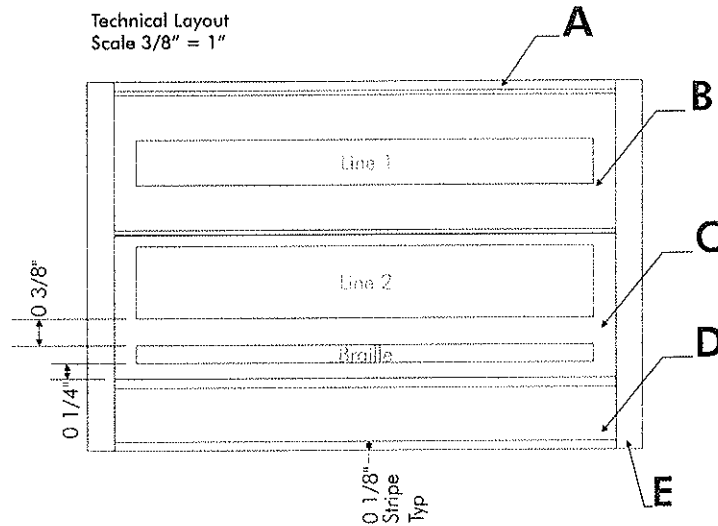
#### PART D

Specs: Aluminum insert w/painted top/bottom stripe  
Size: 1"h x 7"w (Insert)  
1/8"h x 7"w (Stripes)  
Color: Anodized Gold 102 (Insert)  
Bronze 156 (Stripes)  
Note: Horizontal grain on insert

#### PART E (quantity 2)

Specs: Square corner tamper resistant end cap (SC-TREC)  
Size: 5"+h  
Color: White 208

Technical Layout  
Scale 3/8" = 1"



### Replacement part / additional sign order form - See front of manual for manufacturer contact information.

**Starting Out**  
Make a copy & replace original  
sign type drawing in manual.

Refer to "How to Order New Signs"  
in Section 1 of manual.

**Parts & Quantities**  
Write desired part letter &  
quantity in box(es) below.

Part	Quantity
A	
B	
C	
D	
E	

Entire Sign

**Mounting**  
Indicate mounting  
option in box below;  
if applicable.

--

**Copy**  
Print copy in numbered boxes  
on drawing above, if applicable.

Pay attention to capitalization,  
spelling and placement.

**2/90**  
Sign Systems

800.777.4310  
290signs.com

**Architectural**  
**SIGN**  
associates

412.563.5657  
signplanning.com  
All Rights Reserved

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS / ORDER FORM

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

2/90 Sign Systems Thin Series sign, approx 5"h x 9"w

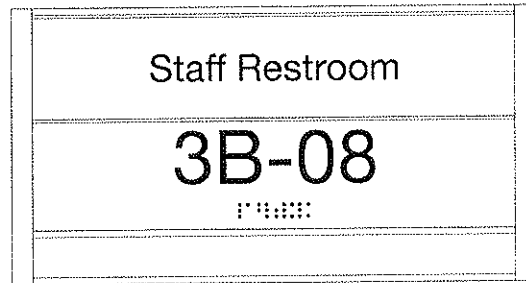
Visual Example for demonstration only  
Not To Scale

#### PART A

Specs: Top accent trim  
Size: 9"w  
Color: Bronze 156

#### PART B

Specs: Window insert carrier w/lens & paper insert installed  
Size: 2"h x 9"w  
Color: White 208 (Carrier)  
Paper: Standard White (LP-W)  
Copy: Lines 1 & 2  
Size: 1/2" centered as shown  
Font: Helvetica Regular (HRC)  
Color: Black laser copy  
Note: Paper insert file 2x9A to be provided to client by ASA



#### PART C

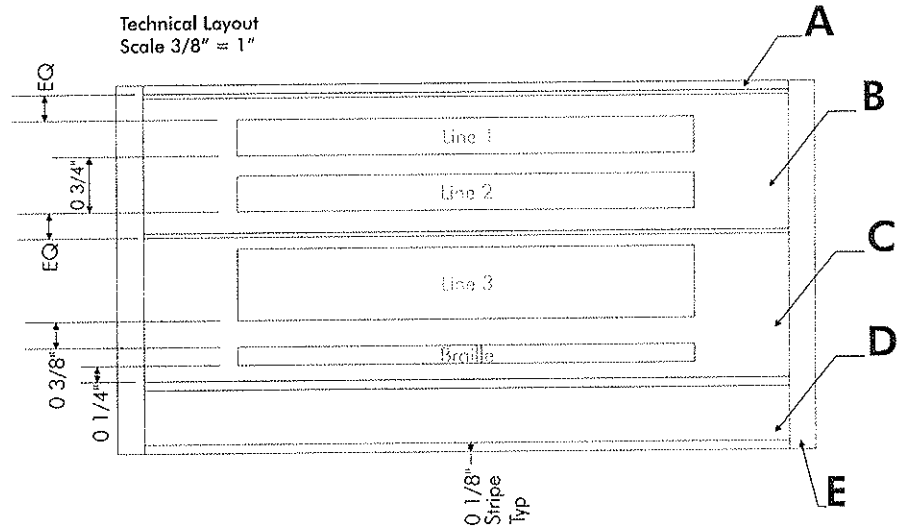
Specs: Integral ADA insert w/tactile copy and braille  
Size: 2"h x 9"w  
Color: White 208  
Copy: Line 3  
Size: 1" centered  
Font: Helvetica Regular (HRC)  
Color: Black 204

#### PART D

Specs: Aluminum insert w/painted top/bottom stripe  
Size: 1"h x 9"w (Insert)  
1/8"h x 9"w (Stripes)  
Color: Anodized Gold 102 (Insert)  
Bronze 156 (Stripes)  
Note: Horizontal grain on insert

#### PART E (quantity 2)

Specs: Square corner tamper resistant end cap (SC-TREC)  
Size: 5" + h  
Color: White 208



Replacement part / additional sign order form - See front of manual for manufacturer contact information.

#### Starting Out

Make a copy & replace original sign type drawing in manual.

Refer to "How to Order New Signs" in Section 1 of manual.

Parts & Quantities  
Write desired part letter & quantity in box(es) below.

Part	Quantity
A	
B	
C	
D	
E	

Entire Sign

Mounting  
Indicate mounting location in box below, if applicable.

--

Copy  
Print copy in numbered boxes on drawing above, if applicable.

Pay attention to capitalization, spelling and placement.

**2/90**  
Sign Systems

800.777.4310  
290signs.com

Architectural  
**SIGN**  
ASSOCIATES

412.563.5657  
signplanning.com  
All Rights Reserved

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS / ORDER FORM

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

2/90 Sign Systems Standard Series sign (13"h x 20"), with custom elements,  
approx 20"h x 22"w

#### PART A

Specs: 1" thick Oak board w/custom profile  
Size: TBD  
Color: Solid White Stain w/clear coat  
Note: Horizontal grain

#### PART B

Specs: 3/8" thick acrylic plaque  
Size: TBD  
Color: White 208  
Note: Route shape of Part C with 1/16" inset to receive Part C

#### PART C

Specs: 1/4" thick router cut acrylic letter  
Size: TBD  
Color: Black Matte 704  
Note: Permanently adhere into Part B pre-routed shape

#### PART D (quantity 4)\*

Specs: U-Do insert w/reverse D2S copy on lens  
Size: 2"h x 20"w (Carrier)  
Color: White 208 (Carrier)  
Copy: Lines 2-5 (Arrows)  
Size: 1 1/2" left justified  
Font: N/A  
Color: Match Black 204  
Lines 2-5 (Text)  
Size: 3/4" left justified  
Font: Helvetica Regular (HRC)  
Color: Match Black 204  
Note: Arrows are measured tip to tail  
If symbol precedes or follows text, spacing between  
symbol & text is to match 50% of letter height

#### PART E (quantity 2)

Specs: Square corner tamper resistant end cap (SC-TREC)  
Size: 13"h  
Color: White 208

#### PART F (quantity 2)

Specs: Aluminum insert w/painted top/bottom stripe and D2S copy  
Size: 2"h x 20"w (Insert)  
1/8"h x 20"w (Stripes)  
Color: Anodized Gold 102 (Insert)  
Bronze 156 (Stripes)  
Copy: Lines 6 & 8 (Arrows)  
Size: 1 1/2" left justified  
Font: N/A  
Color: Match Black 204  
Lines 7 & 9 (Text & Symbols)  
Size: 3/4" left justified  
Font: Helvetica Regular (HRC)  
Color: Match Black 204  
Note: Arrows are measured tip to tail  
If symbol precedes or follows text, spacing between  
symbol & text is to match 50% of letter height  
Horizontal grain on insert

#### PART G

Specs: Aluminum insert w/painted top/bottom stripe  
Size: 1"h x 20"w (Insert)  
1/8"h x 20"w (Stripes)  
Color: Anodized Gold 102 (Insert)  
Bronze 156 (Stripes)  
Note: Horizontal grain on insert

#### PART H

Specs: 3/4" thick Oak bar  
Size: 1/2"h x 21 1/4"w  
Color: Solid White Stain w/clear coat  
Note: Attach to bottom rail of standard series sign  
w/concealed screws

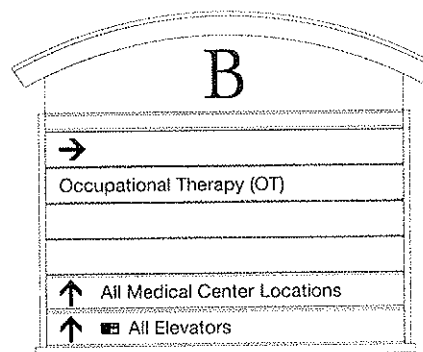
#### PART J (not shown)

Specs: Metal mending strips  
Size: TBD  
Color: TBD  
Note: To attach Parts A, B & standard series sign  
Locate two strips vertically in between pre-drilled screw holes

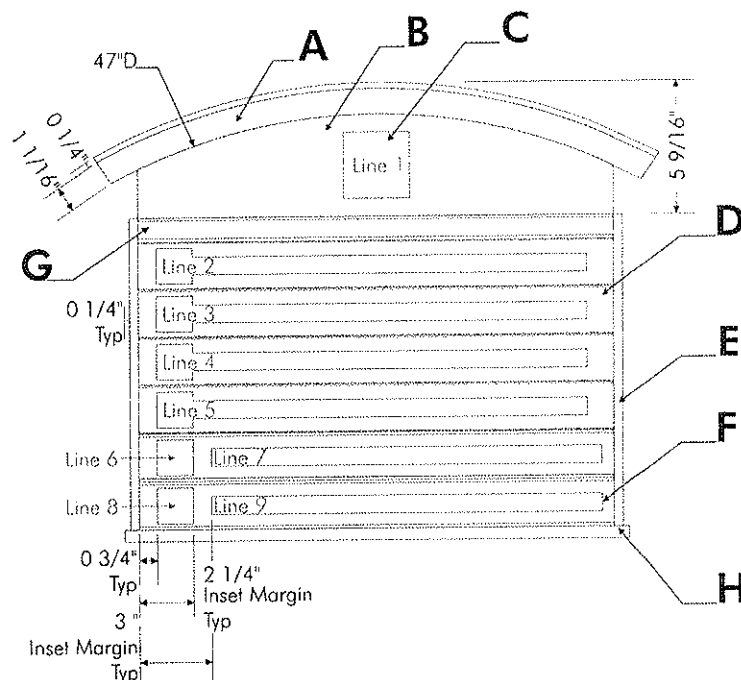
#### NOTES

- \*For Part D, Facility may request option of window insert w/lens & paper insert  
Paper insert file 2x20A to be provided to client by ASA  
Will require new lens & Standard White (LP-W) paper w/black laser copy
- See Sign Fabrication Sheet on Section 9 of Manual for assembly details

Visual Example for demonstration only  
Not To Scale



Technical Layout  
Scale 1/8" = 1"



Replacement part / additional sign order form - See front of manual for manufacturer contact information.

#### Starting Out

Make a copy & replace original  
sign type drawing in manual.

Refer to "How to Order New Signs"  
in Section 1 of manual.

#### Parts & Quantities

Write desired part letter &  
quantity in box(es) below.

Part	Quantity
A	
B	
C	
D	
E	
F	
G	
H	
J	

#### Entire Sign

Write desired part letter &  
quantity in box(es) below.

--

#### Mounting

Indicate mounting  
option in box below,  
if applicable.

--

#### Copy

Print copy in numbered boxes  
on drawing above, if applicable.

Pay attention to capitalization,  
spelling and placement.

**2/90**  
Sign Systems

800.777.4310  
290signs.com

**Architectural**  
**SIGN**  
ASSOCIATES

412.563.5657  
signplanning.com  
All Rights Reserved

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS / ORDER FORM

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

2/90 Sign Systems Standard Series sign (21" h x 20" w), with custom elements,  
approx 29" h x 22" w

PART A

Specs: 1" thick Oak board w/custom profile  
Size: TBD  
Color: Solid White Stain w/clear coat  
Note: Horizontal grain

PART B

Specs: 3/8" thick acrylic plaque  
Size: TBD  
Color: White 208  
Note: Route shape of Part C with 1/16" inset to receive Part C

PART C

Specs: 1/4" thick router cut acrylic letter  
Copy: Line 1  
Size: 2 3/4" centered  
Font: Garamond No4 CyrTCYlig or equal  
Color: Black Matte 704  
Note: Permanently adhere into Part B pre-routed shape

PART D (quantity 8)\*

Specs: U-Do insert w/reverse D2S copy on lens  
Size: 2" h x 20" w (Carrier)  
Color: White 208 (Carrier)  
Copy: Lines 2-9 (Arrows)  
Size: 1 1/2" left justified  
Font: N/A  
Color: Match Black 204  
Lines 2-9 (Text)  
Size: 3/4" left justified  
Font: Helvetica Regular (HRC)  
Color: Match Black 204  
Note: Arrows are measured tip to tail  
If symbol precedes or follows text, spacing between  
symbol & text is to match 50% of letter height

PART E (quantity 2)

Specs: Square corner tamper resistant end cap (SC-TREC)  
Size: 21" h  
Color: White 208

PART F (quantity 2)

Specs: Aluminum insert w/pointed top/bottom stripe and D2S copy  
Size: 2" h x 20" w (Insert)  
1/8" h x 20" w (Stripes)  
Color: Anodized Gold 102 (Insert)  
Bronze 156 (Stripes)  
Copy: Lines 10 & 12 (Arrows)  
Size: 1 1/2" left justified  
Font: N/A  
Color: Match Black 204  
Lines 11 & 13 (Text & Symbols)  
Size: 3/4" left justified  
Font: Helvetica Regular (HRC)  
Color: Match Black 204  
Note: Arrows are measured tip to tail  
If symbol precedes or follows text, spacing between  
symbol & text is to match 50% of letter height  
Horizontal grain on insert

PART G

Specs: Aluminum insert w/pointed top/bottom stripe  
Size: 1" h x 20" w (Insert)  
1/8" h x 20" w (Stripes)  
Color: Anodized Gold 102 (Insert)  
Bronze 156 (Stripes)  
Note: Horizontal grain on insert

PART H

Specs: 3/4" thick Oak bar  
Size: 1/2" h x 21 1/4" w  
Color: Solid White Stain w/clear coat  
Note: Attach to bottom rail of standard series sign  
w/concealed screws

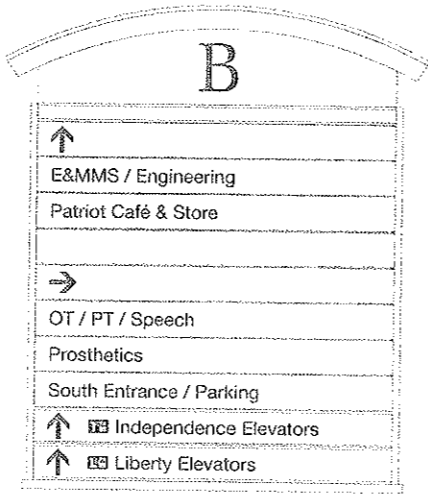
PART J (not shown)

Specs: Metal mending strips  
Size: TBD  
Color: TBD  
Note: To attach Parts A, B & standard series sign  
Locate two strips vertically in between pre-drilled screw holes

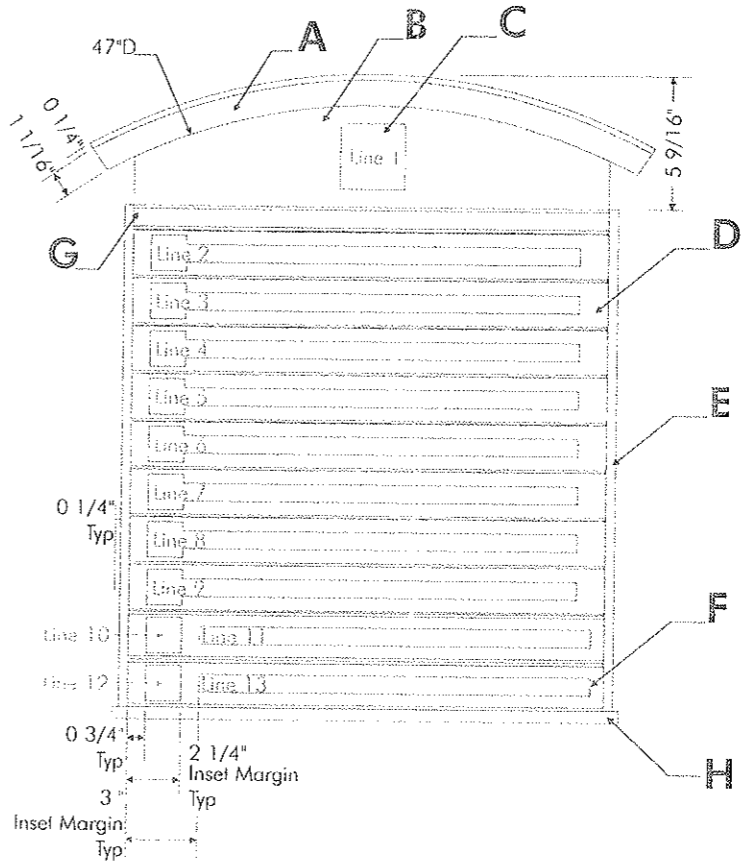
NOTES

- \*For Part D, Facility may request option of window insert w/lens & paper insert  
Paper insert file 2x20A to be provided to client by ASA  
Will require new lens & Standard White (LP-W) paper w/black laser copy
- See Sign Fabrication Sheet on Section 9 of Manual for assembly details

Visual Example for demonstration only  
Not To Scale



Technical Layout  
Scale 1/8" = 1"



Replacement part / additional sign order form - See front of manual for manufacturer contact information.

Starting Out  
Make a copy & replace original  
sign type drawing in manual  
Refer to "How to Order New Signs"  
in Section 1 of manual

Parts & Quantities  
Write desired part letter &  
quantity in box(es) below.  
A

Mounting  
Indicate mounting  
option in box below,  
if applicable.

Copy  
Print copy in numbered boxes  
on drawing above, if applicable.  
Pay attention to capitalization,  
spelling and placement.

2/90  
Sign Systems  
800.777.4310  
290signs.com

Architectural  
SIGNZ  
412.563.5657  
signlaning.com  
All Rights Reserved

Fold on this line  
For faxing

For replacement part / additional sign ordering - See Page 1 of this document for order form.

2/90  
Sign Systems  
800.777.4310  
290signs.com

Architectural  
SIGNZ  
412.563.5657  
signlaning.com  
All Rights Reserved

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS / ORDER FORM

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

2/90 Sign Systems Vertical Arc Series sign, approx 9"h x 38"w  
Two-Sided Overhead Ceiling Mount

#### PART A

Specs: Top Extruded Aluminum Edge Rail for ceiling mount  
Size: NA  
Color: Gold 160

#### PART B

Specs: Side Steel Holder  
Size: NA  
Color: Black 204

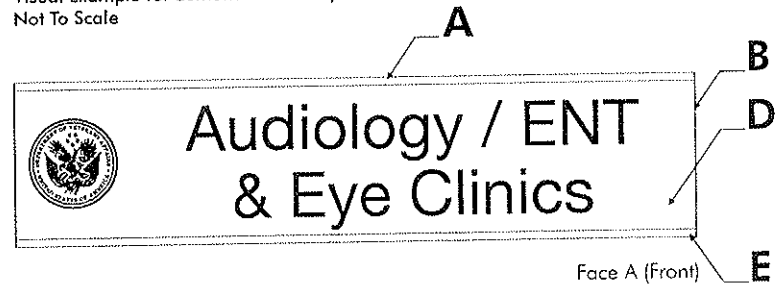
#### PART C (not shown)

Specs: Internal Support Insert  
Size: NA  
Color: Standard Black

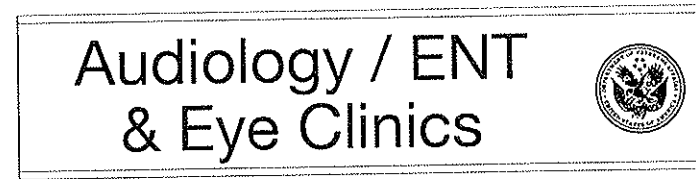
#### PART D (quantity 2)

Specs: ABS insert w/D2S symbol and  
Surface applied vinyl copy  
Size: 8 1/2"h x 38"w  
Color: White 208  
Copy: Lines 1a (D2S)  
Size: 5" left justified  
Font: NA  
Color: Match Multicolor logo artwork  
Note: Contact VA Fargo for Multicolor logo artwork  
Lines 1b (D2S)  
Size: 5" right justified  
Font: NA  
Color: Match Multicolor logo artwork  
Note: Contact VA Fargo for Multicolor logo artwork  
Lines 2a/b & 3a/b (Vinyl)  
Size: 2 1/2" centered as shown  
Font: Helvetica Regular (HRC)  
Color: Black Matte 704  
Note: Condense Lines 2 & 3 to fit 29 1/2"w max if needed,  
hold to baseline  
Vinyl copy required on Lines 2 & 3 to allow  
for facility updating

Visual Example for demonstration only  
Not To Scale



Face A (Front)

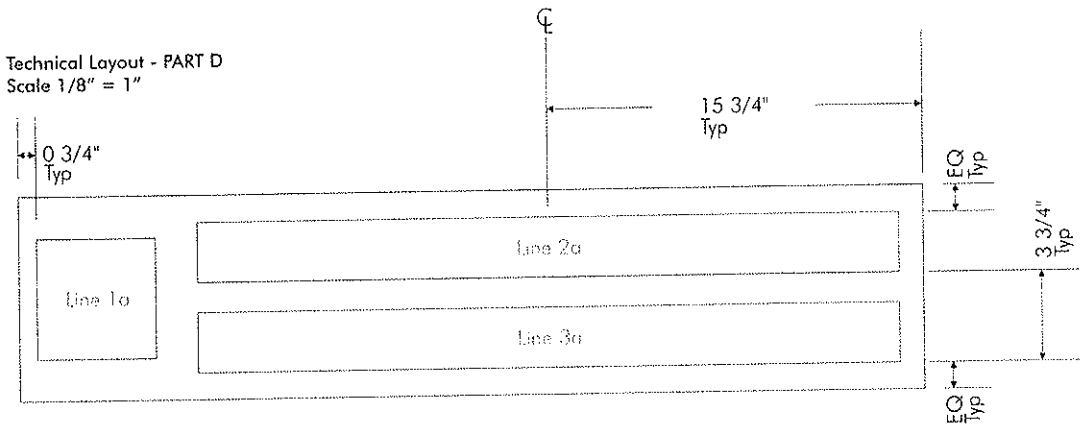


Face B (Back)

#### PART E

Specs: Bottom Extruded Aluminum Edge Rail  
Size: NA  
Color: Gold 160

Technical Layout - PART D  
Scale 1/8" = 1"



Face A (Front)

Face B (Back) not shown, layout mirror opposite

Replacement part / additional sign order form - See front of manual for manufacturer contact information.

**Starting Out**  
Make a copy & replace original  
sign type drawing in manual.

Refer to "How to Order New Signs"  
in Section 1 of manual.

**Parts & Quantities**  
Write desired part letter &  
quantity in box(es) below.

Part	Quantity
A	
B	
C	
D	
E	

**Entire Sign**

**Mounting**  
Indicate mounting  
location in box below,  
if applicable.

--

**Copy**  
Print copy in numbered boxes  
on drawing above, if applicable.


Pay attention to capitalization,  
spelling and placement.

**2/90**  
Sign Systems



800.777.4310  
290signs.com

**Architectural**  
**SIGN**  
associates

412.563.5657  
signplanning.com  
All Rights Reserved

<div></div> <div>Department of Veterans Affairs</div> <div>VAMC MARK Logo (sym VA MARK)</div>	<div></div> <div>Department of Veterans Affairs</div> <div>VAMC MARK1 Logo (sym VA MARK1)</div>				
<div>Circle Colors</div> <div></div> <div>Outer Circle Color: Match Black 204 Match Black Matte 704 (For Overheads)</div> <div>Inner Circle (General) Color: Match Sapphire Blue 256 (sym CBLUE) Match Forest Green 276 (sym CGREEN) Match Cardinal Red 236 (sym CRED) Match Gold 160 (sym CGOLD)</div> <div>Inner Circle for Overheads Color: Match Sapphire Blue Matte 756 (sym CBLUE) Match Forest Green Matte 776 (sym CGREEN) Match Cardinal Red Matte 736 (sym CRED) Match Gold Matte 760 (sym CGOLD)</div>	<div></div> <div>VA Seal (sym VA SEAL)</div>				
<div></div> <div>Arrow 1 Up (sym AR1 UP)</div>	<div></div> <div>Arrow 1 Down (sym AR1 DN)</div>	<div></div> <div>Arrow 1 Left (sym AR1 LF)</div>	<div></div> <div>Arrow 1 Right (sym AR1 RT)</div>	<div></div> <div>Arrow 1 Up Left (sym AR1 UL)</div>	<div></div> <div>Arrow 1 Down Left (sym AR1 DL)</div>
<div></div> <div>Arrow 1 Up Right (sym AR1 UR)</div>	<div></div> <div>Arrow 1 Down Right (sym AR1 DR)</div>	<div></div> <div>Women (sym WOM)</div>	<div></div> <div>Women's Accessible 1 (sym WOM/HCP1)</div>	<div></div> <div>Men (sym MEN)</div>	<div></div> <div>Men's Accessible 1 (sym MEN/HCP1)</div>
<div></div> <div>Unisex (sym UNI)</div>	<div></div> <div>Unisex Accessible 1 (sym UNI/HCP1)</div>	<div></div> <div>Baby Changing/Nursery 2 (sym BABY2)</div>	<div></div> <div>Accessible 1 (sym HCP1)</div>	<div></div> <div>Emergency / First Aid (sym EMG)</div>	<div></div> <div>Do Not Enter (sym DNE)</div>
<div></div> <div>Telephone (sym TEL)</div>	<div></div> <div>Fire Stairs (sym STAIRS/FIRE)</div>	<div></div> <div>Fire Extinguisher (sym FE)</div>	<div></div> <div>No Flame (sym NFLAME)</div>	<div></div> <div>Biohazard (sym BIO)</div>	<div></div> <div>Radiation (sym RAD)</div>
<div></div> <div>Cash 2 (sym CASH2)</div>	<div></div> <div>Liberty Elevator (sym LELE)</div>	<div></div> <div>Victory Elevator (sym VELE)</div>	<div></div> <div>Patriot Elevator (sym PELE)</div>	<div></div> <div>Independence Elevator (sym IELE)</div>	<div></div> <div>General Elevator (sym ELE)</div>

# Symbols

 Stair Indicator (sym STAIRS)	 Waiting (sym WAIT)				
--	--	--	--	--	--

# Installation Guidelines / Disclaimer

## Disclaimer

Architectural Sign Associates has developed plans and sign schedules to indicate the intended sign placement locations and methods. Field conditions may require alternative locations and/or location modifications to occur. Conditions may require field determination of alternative attachment method(s) from specified mounts.

The general guidelines below should be followed. The contingency options are provided in order to assist in resolving field conditions.

## General Guidelines

- ☐ Installation shall meet all requirements of the American with Disabilities Act (ADA) ICC/ANSI A117.1-200.3
- ☐ Installation shall meet all local, state, federal building and safety codes.
- ☐ All signs installed level and plumb to within 1/64" per foot of length.
- ☐ Surfaces to be clean of dust and debris prior to installation.
- ☐ All packaging and protective coverings to be discarded in designated location.
- ☐ Hanging and Flag signs must remain 24" from sprinkler heads.
- ☐ Signs cannot visually block illuminated EXIT signs. Exit signs must be visually unobstructed from a distance of 100'.
- ☐ Locations may vary up to 1/2" left or right of designation unless field conditions require further modification.
- ☐ Locations unable to be installed in designated areas to be relocated following review by architect, sign planner or designated facility staff or representative
- ☐ Clear silicon adhesive caulk to be added inside tape area at a minimum of 2 locations for signs applied to uneven surfaces, block, concrete or wall covering surfaces. No silicone to be visible around edges of sign.

## Field Contingency Placement Options

The guidelines provided below are intended to assist in field condition modifications. Specific locations may require further direction from facility, planner and/or architects.

- ☐ Signs unable to achieve ADA required height location should be placed lower than the 60" centerline designation.
- ☐ Signs unable to achieve ADA standard latch position can be placed at hinge location or be positioned up to 2" from frame. Corner locations can be modified to nearest inside wall at knob side of frame. Tactile signs should NOT be placed on door as an alternative location unless designated on plan or in schedule.
- ☐ Hanging signs that obstruct Exit signs or are near sprinkler heads can be modified to opposite side of door or held further off wall surface.
- ☐ Wall Mounted overhead signs indicated as centered on bulkheads can be modified left or right as required by exit signs and other obstructions.
- ☐ Signs can be relocated with-in requirements of ADA placement to cover or obscure wall damage.

# Mounting Methods



## METHOD A

Pressure sensitive tape mounting intended for smooth, hard surfaces and sign areas up to 144 square inches. Add clear silicone caulking (not included) for wall covered surfaces and irregular surfaces.



## METHOD B

Magnetic mounting for steel surfaces.



## METHOD C

Velcro mounting for fabric surfaces. Use with thick fabric only.



## METHOD D

Screw-on mounting with expansion hardware. Recommended on all wall mounted signs larger than 144 square inches.



## METHOD E

Pin Mount - For use when mounting sign to fabric surfaces (i.e. cubical walls).



## METHOD F

Hook - Hook device in clear plastic which "hooks over" top of panel. Automatically locates sign two inches from top of panel. ORDER MUST SPECIFY PANEL MAKE AND THICKNESS.



## METHOD G

Freestanding - Integral aluminum desk stand, sign sizes 2", 3", 4" (height) ONLY.



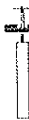
## METHOD G\*

Black formed angled acrylic stand for oversized desk signs to be foamed taped to rear of sign



## METHOD H

Panel Top - For mounting on top surface of panel for 2" or 4" signs only. Pressure sensitive. Black integral aluminum bracket, sign sizes 2", 4", 5" or 6" (height) ONLY. MAXIMUM SIGN HEIGHT OF 6" IS RECOMMENDED.



## METHOD I\*

Modified mount for slotted track suspended ceiling. 2" white metal brackets suspend sign 1" from ceiling.

## METHOD I.1

Ceiling mount for standard suspended ceiling - Connects to 1" ceiling grid system using 2" white metal brackets. Signs appear to be floating below ceiling line. Flange grid ONLY.

## METHOD I.5

Ceiling mount for standard suspended ceiling - Connects to 1/2" ceiling grid system using 2" white metal brackets. Signs appear to be floating below ceiling line. Flange grid ONLY.



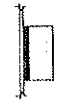
## METHOD IN

Rigid Post with integral suspended ceiling grid clip - Sign mount can be specified from 1" to 24" in 1" increments using 1/2" aluminum rod. Specify 1/2" or 1" grid system.



## METHOD J

Ceiling Mount (Hanging) - General purpose hanging applications for high or irregular ceilings. Hang lines tie to various points (rafters, beams, duct work, piping etc.) Hanging hardware not included, customer must supply hang line material.



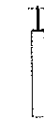
## METHOD K

Perpendicular Wall Mount - Mounts sign at 90 degree angle to wall surface with black metal bracket.



## METHOD M

Ceiling Mount (Hanging) - White metal flange to secure to fixed ceiling materials (no mounting screws provided with this mount).



## METHOD N

Ceiling Mount (Rigid Post) - Sign mounts from ceiling using 1/2" aluminum rod. Specify length of rod.



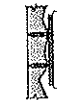
## METHOD O

Fabric mount - Secure to cubicle panel by removing top cap and capturing fabric when re attaching cap. Fabric color is available in black or white. (See Mount Option 10)



## METHOD P

Under the Cap Mount - recommended for standard or thin signs. Top cap uses on aluminum bracket as a hook device. Mounts are designed to fit under the top cap of the panel and places the top of the sign flush with the bottom of the top cap.



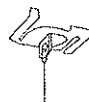
## METHOD Q

Uneven Wall Condition - sign supplied with pressure sensitive tape (see Method A). Manufacturer: to provide steel plate (.080) painted Black 704, 3/4" smaller in width and height for corresponding sign. Drill 3/16" countersunk holes (4) 3/4" from edges to center of hole.



## METHOD R

Applique Mount - sign/applique supplied with application tape. Mounted as specified to glass or other smooth surface



## METHOD S

Modified mount for standard suspended ceiling - Connects to 1" ceiling grid system using Hang Ups MTM twist mount fasteners with 3/32" stainless steel cable and 3/32" stainless steel sleeves.



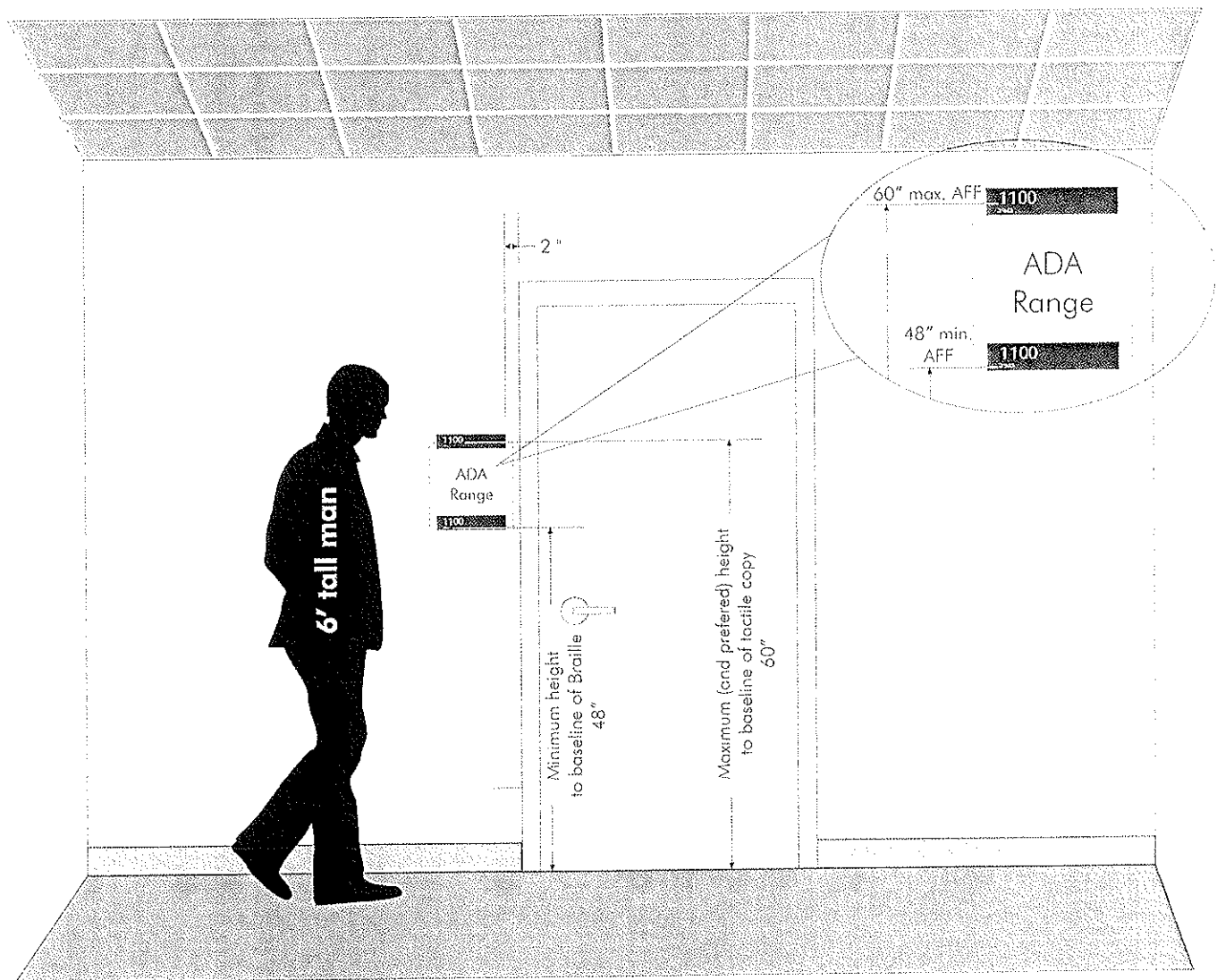
## METHOD T

High Powered Magnet Mount for steel panels.

# Sign Location 1

Preferred room number sign location for ADA compliance. Mount sign on knob side of door, 2" away from door jamb, 60" (maximum & optimal) to baseline of uppermost tactile text.

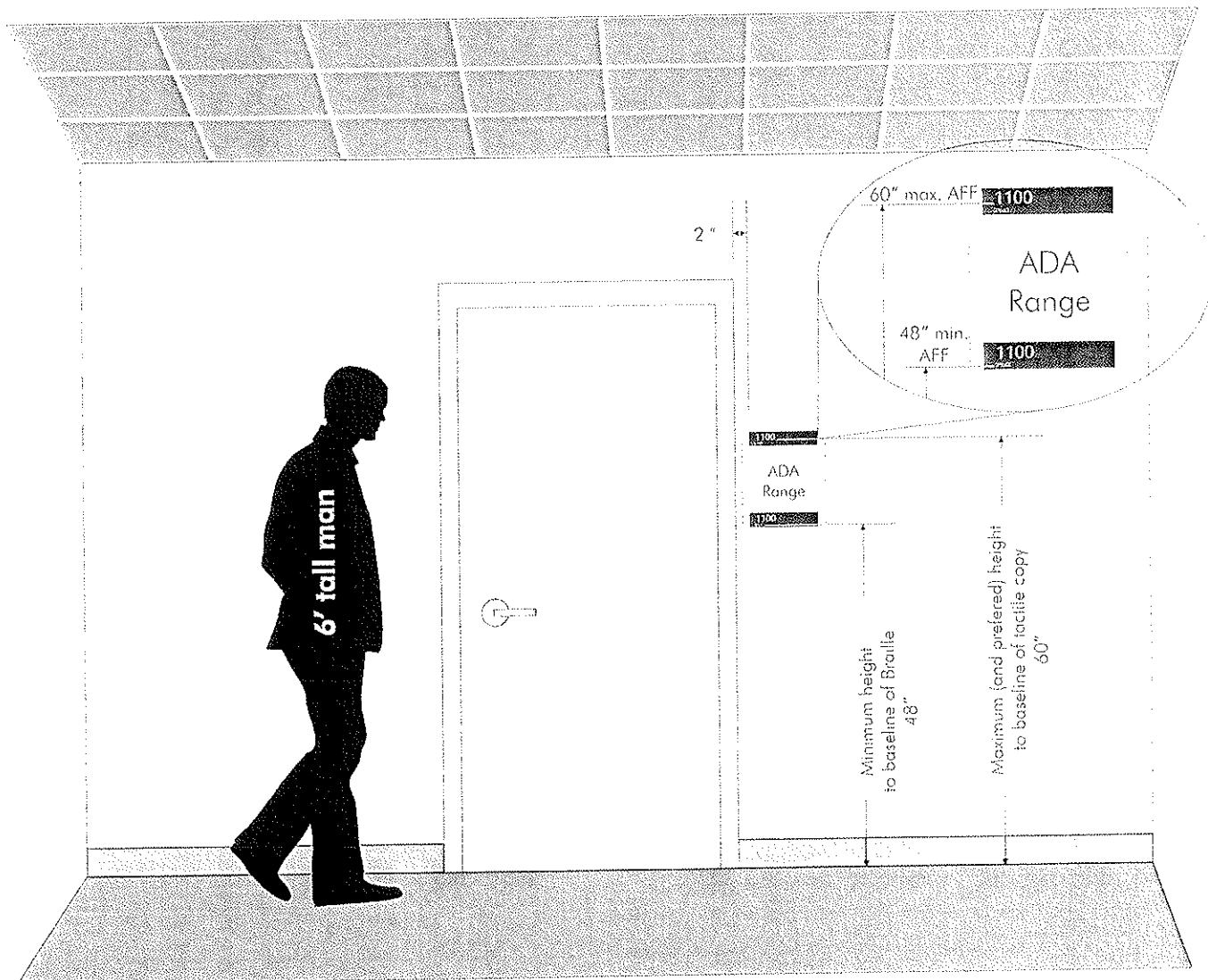
Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount) column of each message schedule along with mount letters that specify each sign's mounting hardware (see "Mounting Methods" page for description of each mount letter code).



## Sign Location 2

Preferred room number sign location for ADA compliance. Mount sign on hinge side of door, 2" away from door jamb, 60" (maximum & optimal) to baseline of uppermost tactile text. This mount is used when Sign Location 1 cannot be achieved.

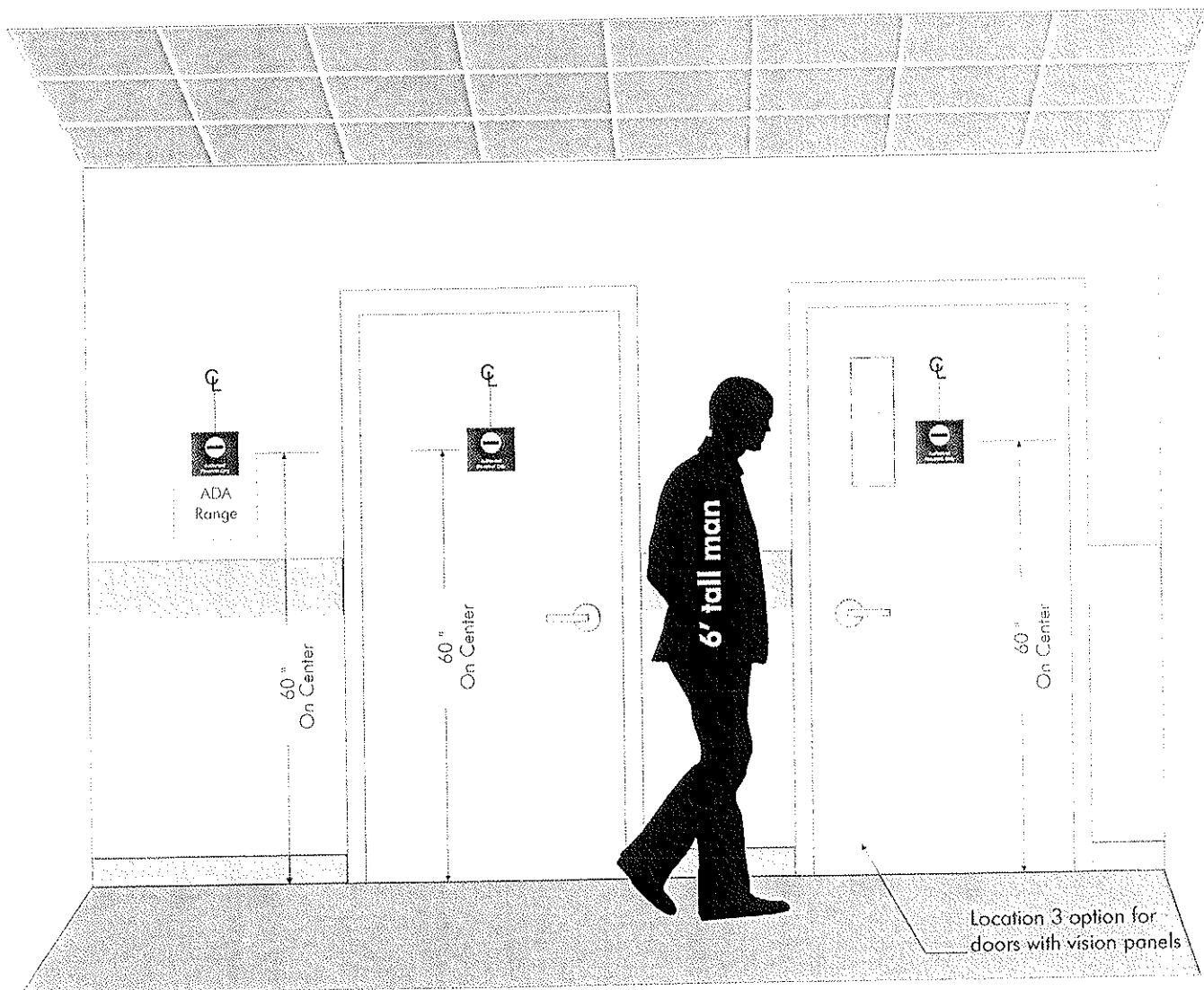
Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount) column of each message schedule along with mount letters that specify each sign's mounting hardware (see "Mounting Methods" page for description of each mount letter code).



## Sign Location 3

Center sign on door or wall area horizontally. Field adjustments may be needed to accommodate existing obstacles. Signs specified with this mount should be installed 60" on center of the sign up from the floor unless otherwise noted. Also use this location when mount locations 1 and 2 cannot be achieved.

Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount) column of each message schedule along with mount letters that specify each sign's mounting hardware (see "Mounting Methods" page for description of each mount letter code).



If a sign with tactile copy is in use, see mounting details for Location 1

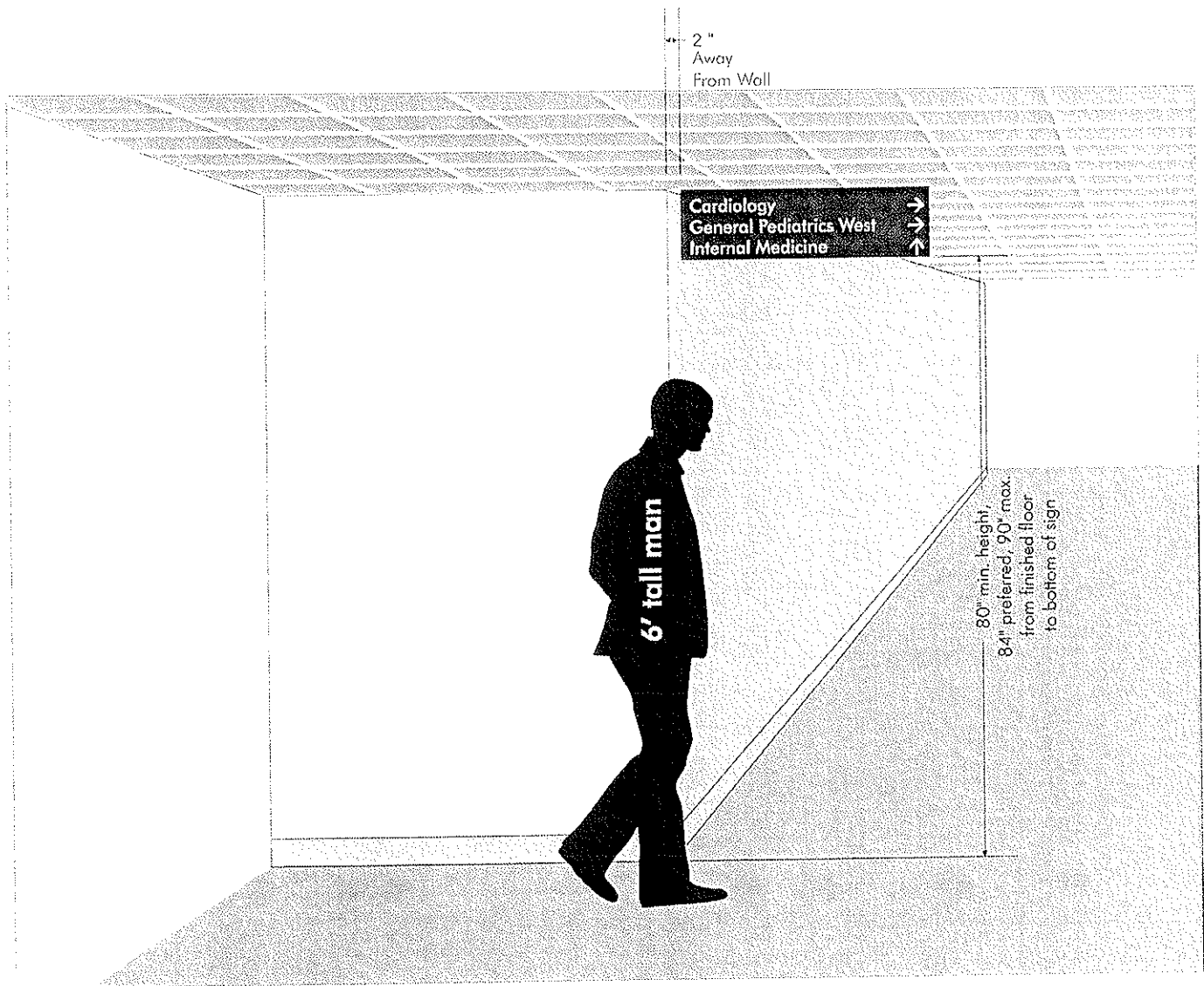
### Special Sign Mounting Condition:

Exact mounting instructions will be called out in the notes column of the Interior Sign Message Schedule.

Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount) column of each message schedule along with mount letters that specify each sign's mounting hardware (see "Mounting Methods" page for description of each mount letter code).

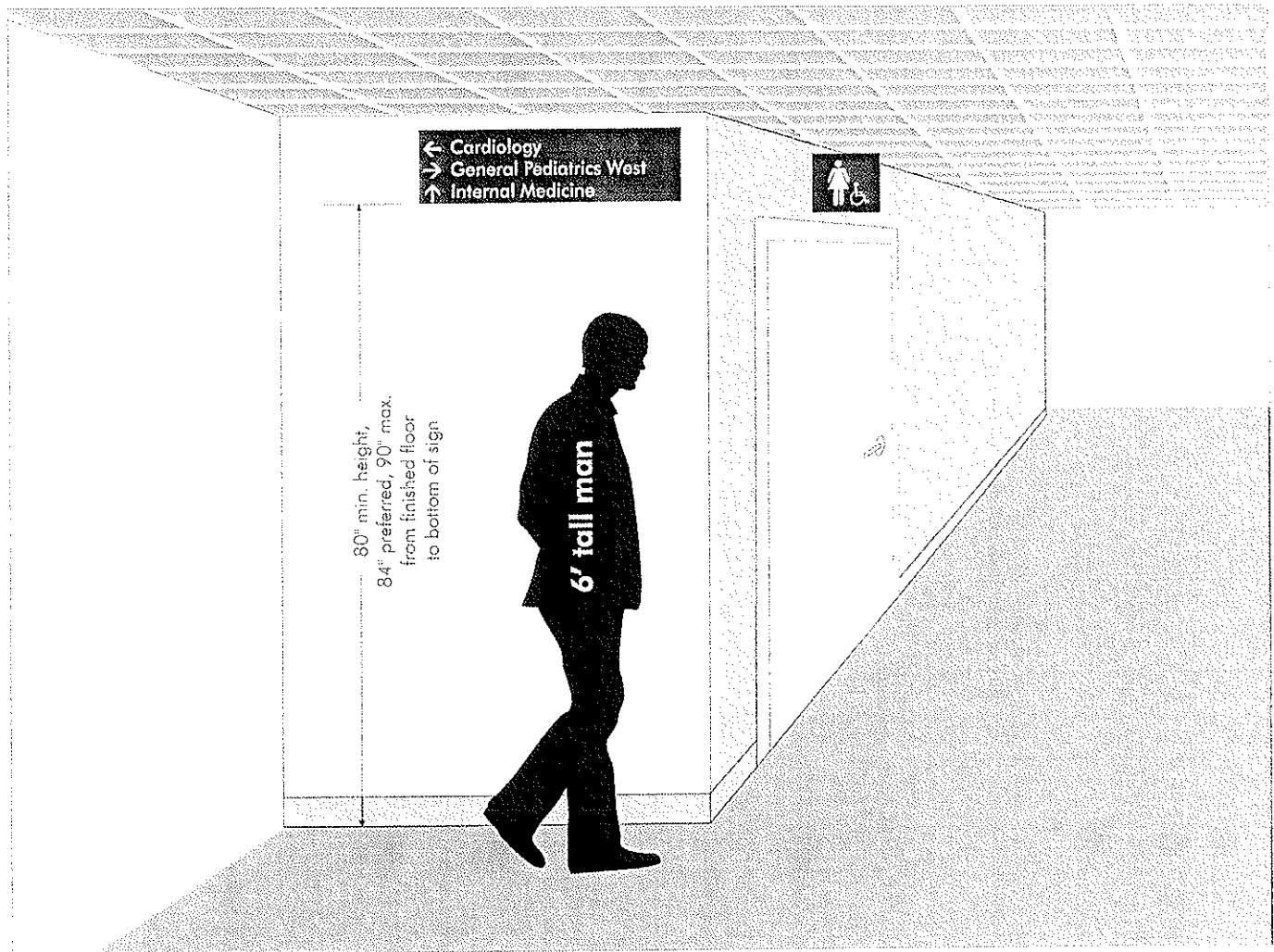
Sign Mounting Condition for Two-Sided Overhead Hanging Signs: See notes column of the Interior Sign Message Schedule for additional mounting information.

Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount) column of each message schedule along with mount letters that specify each sign's mounting hardware (see "Mounting Methods" page for description of each mount letter code).



Sign Mounting Condition for Wall Mounted Overhead  
Signs: See notes column of the Interior Sign Message  
Schedule for additional mounting information.

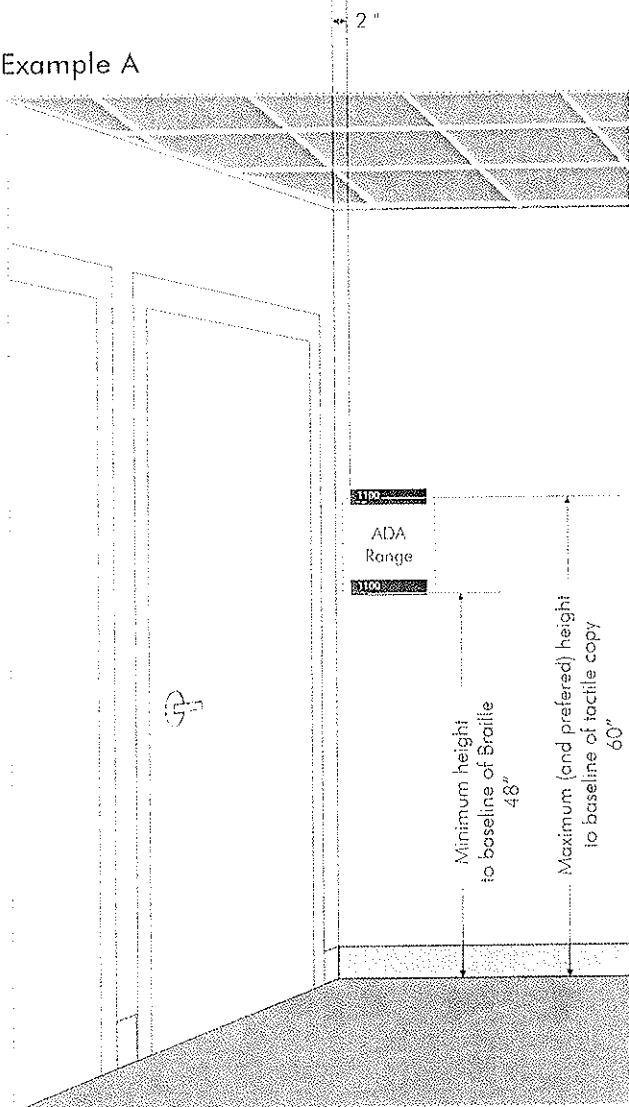
Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount)  
column of each message schedule along with mount  
letters that specify each signs' mounting hardware  
(see "Mounting Methods" page for description of  
each mount letter code).



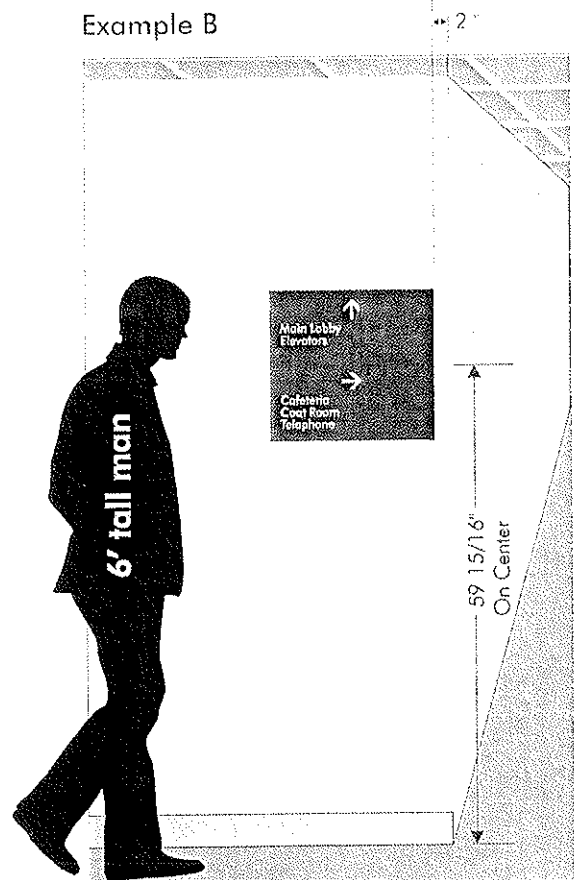
Mount sign on wall 2" away from corners, 60" (maximum & optimal) to baseline of uppermost tactile text.

Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount) column of each message schedule along with mount letters that specify each sign's mounting hardware (see "Mounting Methods" page for description of each mount letter code)

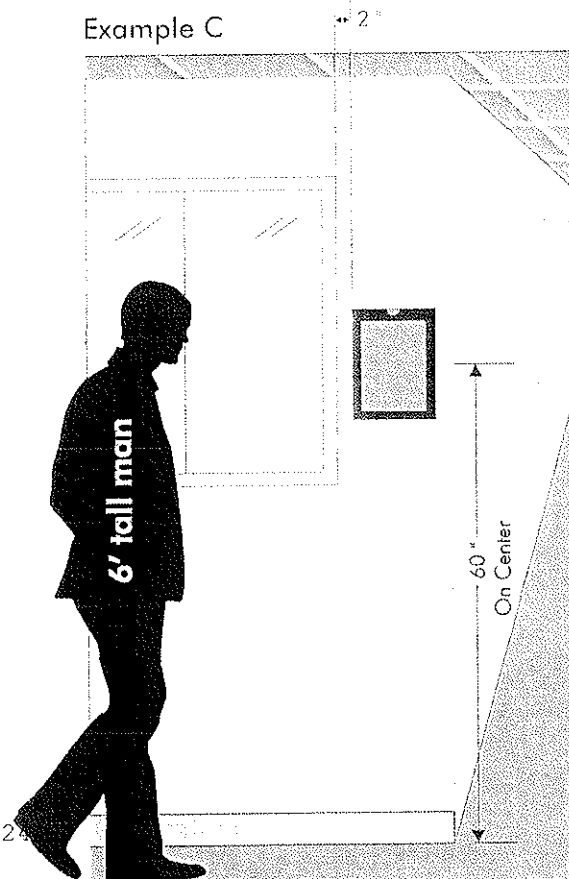
Example A



Example B

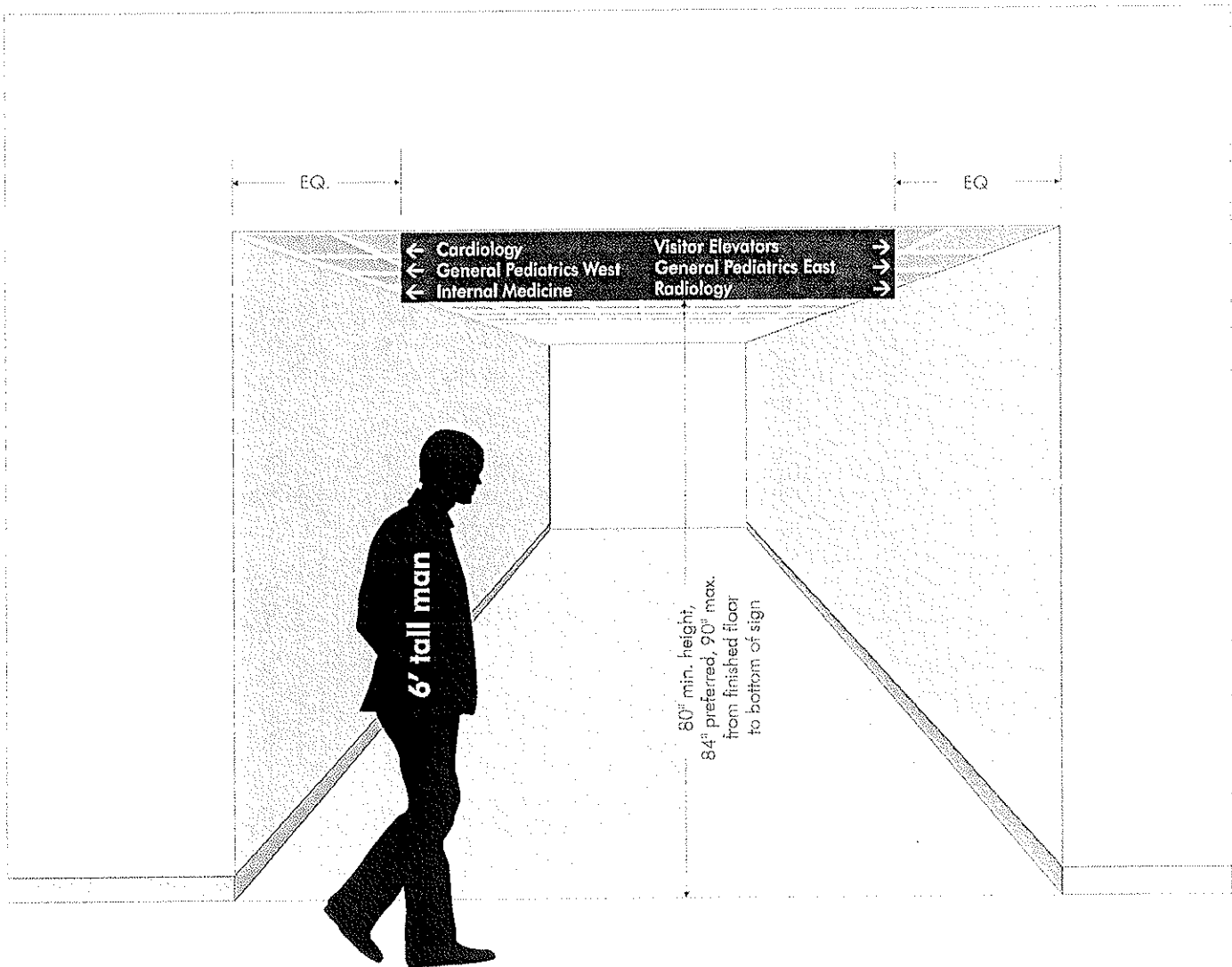


Example C



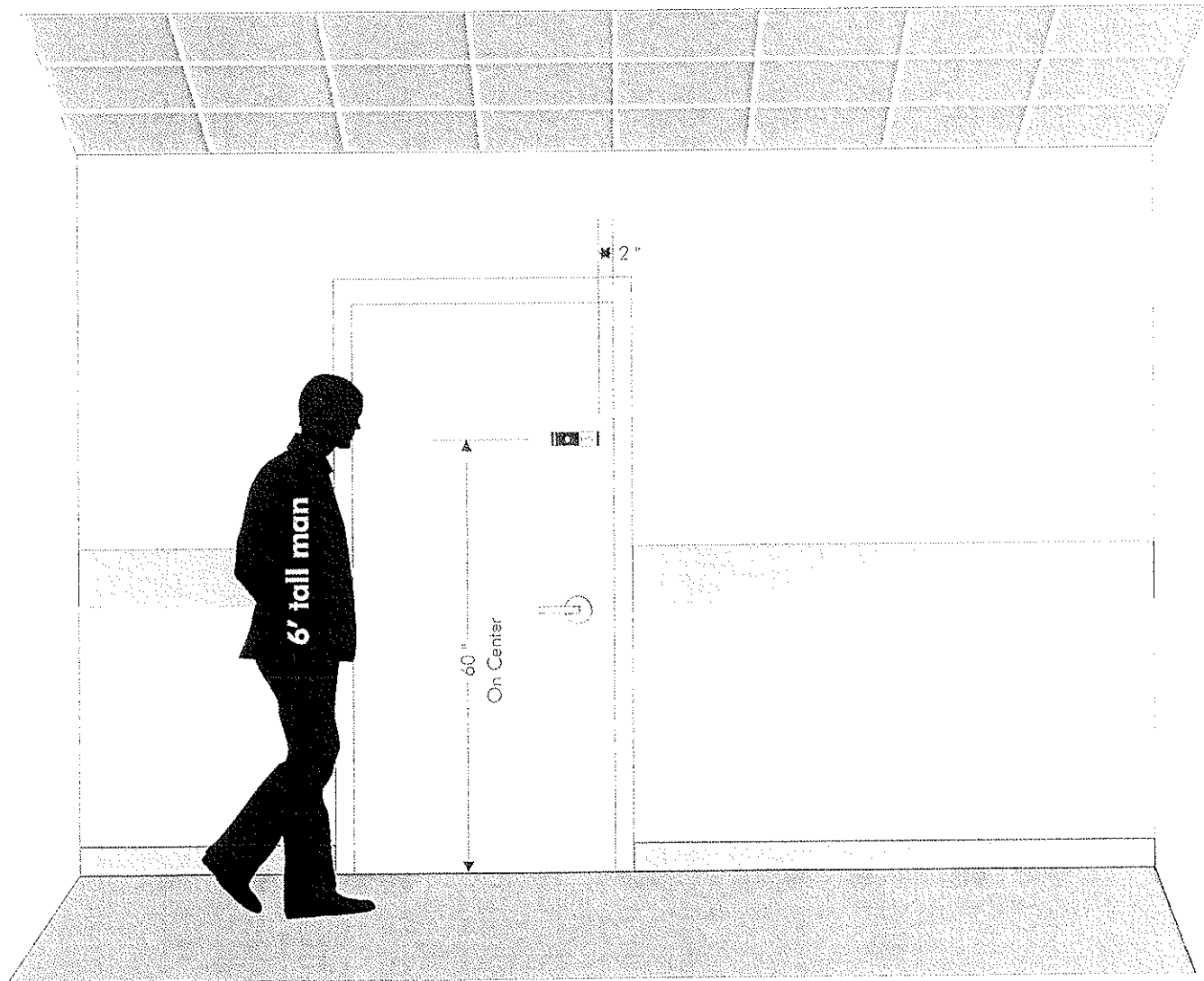
**Sign Mounting Condition for Two-Sided Overhead Hanging Signs:** See notes column of the Interior Sign Message Schedule for additional mounting information.

Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount) column of each message schedule along with mount letters that specify each sign's mounting hardware (see "Mounting Methods" page for description of each mount letter code).



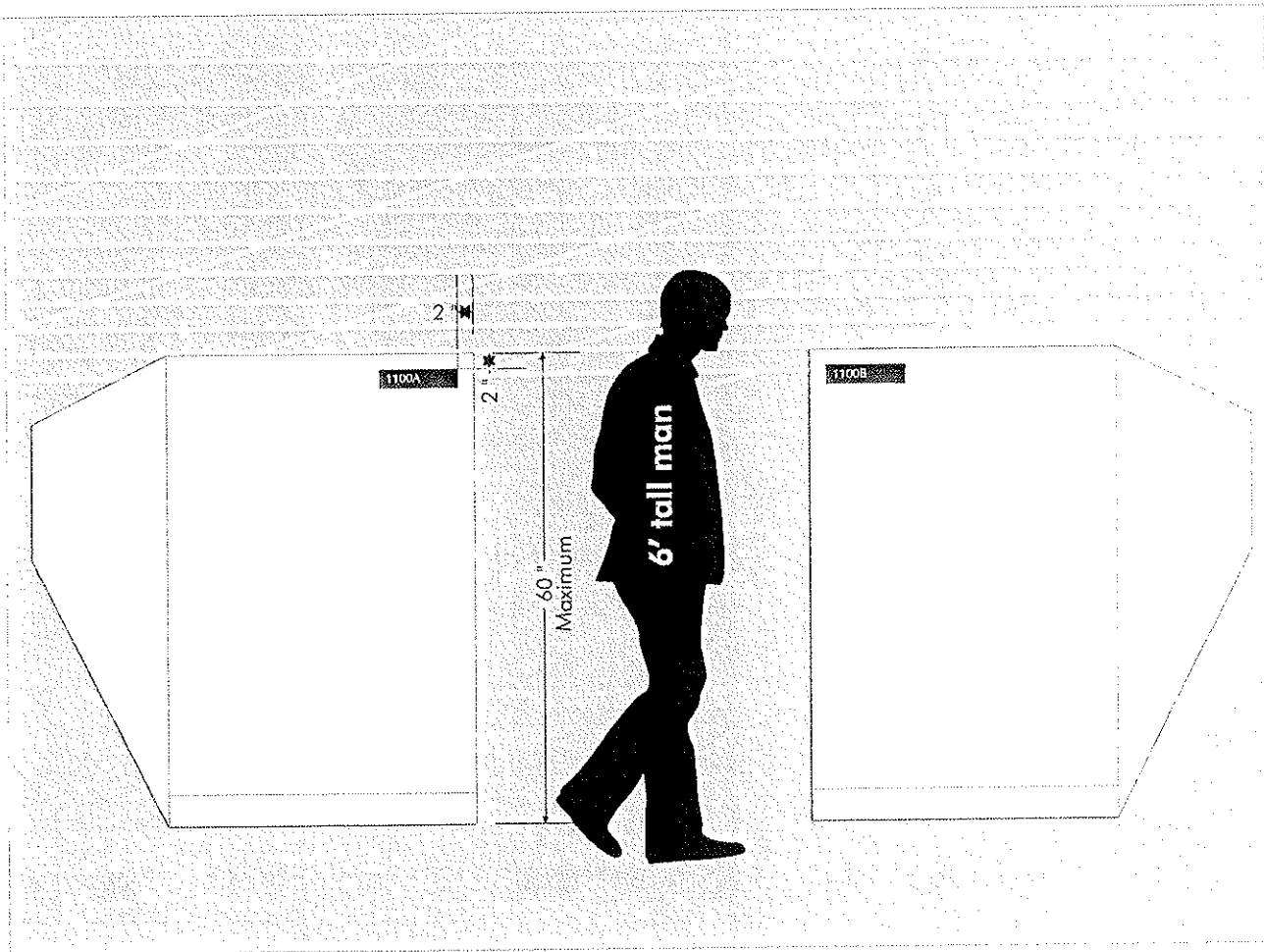
Mount sign on knob side of door, 2" in from edge of door. Field adjustments may be needed to accommodate existing obstacles. Signs specified with this mount should be installed 60" on center of the sign up from the floor unless otherwise noted.

Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount) column of each message schedule along with mount letters that specify each sign's mounting hardware (see "Mounting Methods" page for description of each mount letter code).



Mount sign on cubicle 2" away from corners, 60" maximum height (cubicle heights vary).

Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount) column of each message schedule along with mount letters that specify each sign's mounting hardware (see "Mounting Methods" page for description of each mount letter code).





**SECTION 10 21 23  
CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies cubicle curtain track (C.C.T.).

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
1. One 300 mm (12 inch) long piece of cubicle curtain track with carrier access and end stop.
  2. One clip anchor for fastening track to grid system of acoustical ceilings.
  3. One curtain carrier.
- C. Shop Drawings: Showing layout of tracks and method of anchorage.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Cubicle curtain track.

**1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver material in original package marked to identify the contents, brand name, and the name of the manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store in dry and protected location. Store so as to not bend or warp the tracks.
- C. Do not open packages until contents are needed for installation, unless verification inspection is required.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes.
- B456-03(R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings for Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS**

- A. Surface mounted:

1. Channel Tracks (Surface Mounted Type): Heavy Duty extruded White PVC vinyl track with smooth inside raceway for curtain carriers, equal to Inpro "Whisper Care".
- B. Curtain Carriers: Nylon carriers, with nylon wheels. Equip each carrier with nickel chromium plated brass or stainless steel bead chain and hook assembly. Hook for bead chain may be the same material and finish as the bead chain or may be chromium plated steel. Provide 2.2 carriers for every 300 mm (onefoot) of each section of each track length, plus one additional carrier.
- C. End Stop Connectors, Ceiling Flanges and Other Accessories: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks or from nylon.
- D. Hangers and Fittings: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks. Hangers may be round or square for channel tracks and round for tubular tracks. Design fittings to be compatible with design of tracks and to safely transmit the track load to the hangers.
- E. At end of each section of track, make provision for insertion and removal of carriers. Design to prevent accidental removal of carrier. Any operating mechanism shall be removable with common tools.

## **2.2 FASTENERS**

- A. Exposed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Stainless steel or chromium/nickel plated brass.
- B. Concealed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas use stainless steel).
- C. Metal Clips: Anchor curtain tracks to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings, with concealed metal (butterfly) type or two piece snap locking type ceiling clip of high strength spring steel.

## **2.3 FABRICATION**

- A. Form tracks and bends of lengths that will produce the minimum number of joints. Make track sections up to 4800 mm (16 feet) without joints. Form corner bend on a 300 mm (12 inch) radius.
- B. Provide steel anchor plates, supports, and anchors for securing components to building construction.
- C. Form flat surface without distortion.
- D. Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install tracks after finish painting and ceiling finishing operations are complete.
- B. Install track level and hangers plumb and securely anchor to the ceiling to form a rigid installation.

- C. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks directly to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings with suitable fasteners, spaced approximately 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- D. Securely fasten end stop caps to prevent their being forced out by the striking weight of carriers.
- E. Remove damaged or defective components and replace with new components or repair to the original condition.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Track shall be installed neat, rigid, plumb, level and true, and securely anchored to the overhead construction.
- B. Carrier units shall operate smoothly and easily over the full range of travel.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 26 00  
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies wall guards (crash rails or bumper guards), handrail/wall guard combinations, corner guards.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Kick plates: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combinations.
  - 2. Wall Guards.
  - 3. Corner Guards.
- D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.
- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21° C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel  
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
  - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,  
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
  - D256-06.....Impact Resistance of Plastics
  - D635-06.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of  
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a  
Horizontal Position
  - E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
80-10.....Standard for Fire Doors and Windows
- E. Society of American Automotive Engineers (SAE):  
J 1545-05.....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for  
Exterior Finishes.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):  
Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.
- B. Resilient Material:
  - 1. Extruded and injection molded acrylic vinyl or extruded polyvinyl chloride meeting following requirements:
    - a. Minimum impact resistance of 1197 ps (25 ft lbs per sq.ft) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.lbs. per inch notch).
    - b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
    - c. Rated self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
    - d. Material shall be labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
    - e. Integral color with all colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.
    - f. Same finish on exposed surfaces.

### **2.2 CORNER GUARDS**

- A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted type of 6 mm (1/4-inch) corner formed to profile shown.
  - 1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
  - 2. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.
  - 3. Product: Equal to Inpro Corporation, 160 Series, Color: Clam Shell, No. 0154.

### **2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS**

- A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:

1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combination: Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, shall be free-floated on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.8 mm (0.072-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 760 mm (30 inches) on center. Equal to Inpro Corporation, 1200 Series, Color: Clam Shell, No. 0154 (except match existing at Hall C101).
2. Wall Guards (Crash Rails): Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2.8 mm (0.110-inch) thick, shall be free-floated over 50 mm (two-inch) wide aluminum retainer clips, minimum 2.3 mm (0.090-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center, supporting a continuous aluminum retainer, minimum 1.6 mm (0.062-inch) thick; or, shall be free-floated over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 2.3 (0.090-inch) thick anchored to wall at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center. Equal to Inpro Corporation, 1600 Series, Color: Clam Shell, No. 0154 (except match existing at Hall C101).
3. Provide handrails and wall guards (crash rails) with prefabricated end closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners shall be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards (crash rails). Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer.

#### **2.4 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS**

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

### **PART 3 - INSTALLATION**

#### **3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS**

- A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### **3.2 RESILIENT HANDRAIL WALL GUARD COMBINATIONS AND RESILIENT WALL GUARDS (CRASH RAIL)**

- A. Secure guards to walls with mounting cushions, brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 28 00  
TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies manufactured items in toilets, and at sinks in related spaces.
- B. Items Specified:
  - 1. Paper towel dispenser. (CC)
  - 2. Sanitary Waste receptacles. (CC)
  - 3. Toilet tissue dispenser. (CC)
  - 4. Grab Bars. (CC)
  - 5. Clothes hooks, robe or coat. (CC)
  - 6. Metal framed mirror. (CC)
  - 7. Soap dispenser. (VC)

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. All accessories specified.
  - 2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.
  - 3. Show working operations of spindle for toilet tissue dispensers.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

**1.4 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY**

- A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.
- B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.
- C. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

**1.5 STORAGE**

- A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
  - A176-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
  - A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
  - A312/A312M-09.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
  - A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
  - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
  - B456-03(R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
  - C1036-06.....Flat Glass
  - C1048-04.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
  - D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
  - F446-85(R2009).....Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
  - AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D10.4-86 (R2000).....Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
  - A-A-3002.....Mirrors, Glass
  - FF-S-107C (2).....Screw, Tapping and Drive

FF-S-107C.....Screw, Tapping and Drive.

WW-P-541E(1).....Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use) Detail  
Specification

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 and alloy 6463-T5.
- B. Stainless Steel:
  - 1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
  - 2. Tube: ASTM A269, Alloy Type 302, 304, or 304L.
- C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Grade 304 or 304L, seamless or welded.
- D. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312; Grade TP 304 or TP 304L.
- E. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- F. Glass:
  - 1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.
  - 2. ASTM C1036, Type 1 Class 1 Quality q3, for shelves in medicine cabinets.

### **2.2 FASTENERS**

- A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
- B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).
- C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
- D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
- E. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.
- F. Screws:
  - 1. ASME B18.6.4.
  - 2. Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- G. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

### **2.3 FINISH**

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:
  - 1. AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick.

C. AA-M32 Mechanical finish, medium satin.

1. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
2. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4.
3. Ferrous Metal:
  - a. Shop Prime: Clean, pretreat and apply one coat of primer and bake.
  - b. Finish: Over primer apply two coats of alkyd or phenolic resin enamel, and bake.

#### **2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL**

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel, except stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.
- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

#### **2.5 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS (EQUAL TO GEORGIA PACIFIC 'ENMOTION' IMPULSE 10 AUTOMATED TOWEL DISPENSER)**

- A. Surface mounted type. 14.8"W x 9.75"D x 13.3"H.
- B. Adjustable settings: Sheet length, sensor distance, time delay and dispense mode.
- C. Operation: 4 D-cell alkaline batteries.
- D. Fabricate of high impact plastic, color: Translucent.

#### **2.6 SANITARY WASTE RECEPTACLE (EQUAL TO BRODERICK MATRIX SERIES, MODEL B-5270)**

- A. Surface mount.
- B. Durable high impact Gray ABS with high gloss finish.
- C. Color: Grey.

#### **2.7 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS (EQUAL TO KIMBERLY-CLARK PROFESSIONAL MICROBAN IN-SIGHT CORELESS STANDARD TISSUE DISPENSER #09604 SMOKE)**

- A. Double roll surface mounted type.
- B. Built-in Antimicrobial protection.
- C. Size: 11" x 7.65" x 6".

## 2.8 GRAB BARS

- A. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate of stainless steel:
  - 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
- C. Concealed mount.
- D. Bars:
  - 1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter tubing.
    - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.
  - 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls.
  - 3. Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.
- E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:
  - 1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
  - 2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.
- F. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab rail may be secured by being welded to a back plate and be covered with flange.
- G. Back Plates:
  - 1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
  - 2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.

## 2.9 CLOTHES HOOKS-ROBE OR COAT

- A. Fabricate hook units either of chromium plated brass with a satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to the thickness of the metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to the wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

## 2.10 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

- A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; stainless steel, type 302 or 304.
- B. Mirror Glass:
  - 1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
  - 2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
- C. Frames:

1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
2. Use 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel.

D. Back Plate:

1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging of either zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame, and furnish with theft resistant concealed wall fastenings.
2. Use set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

E. Mounting Bracket:

1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

**2.11 SOAP DISPENSER, AUTOMATIC**

- A. Wall mounted, VA provided, contractor installed.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Before starting work notify Project Engineer in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.
- B. Verify with the Project Engineer the exact location of accessories.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.
- C. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.
- D. Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.
- E. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance as needed.
- F. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- G. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

**3.3 CLEANING**

- A. After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 11 30 00  
RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies microwaves and refrigerators.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. For electrical connections and available voltages see electrical sections of the specifications and the drawings.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES submit the following:

1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item of residential appliances, instruction manuals and parts lists.
2. Provide copies of manufacturers product data for all Energy Star eligible appliances, verifying compliance with EPA's Energy Star Program.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 UNDERCOUNTER REFRIGERATOR (CC)**

- A. Undercounter refrigerator equal to GE Space Maker
1. Capacity: 5.7 cubic feet.
  2. Size: 34-1/8" x 23-5/8" x 24-1/4".
  3. Features: Upfront temperature controls, adjustable glass shelves, vegetable/fruit crispers, gallon door storage, never clean condenser.
  4. Color: White on White.
  5. Electrical: 15 AMP @ 120 VAC, 60 Hz.

**2.2 ICEMAKER/DISPENSER (CC)**

- A. Icemaker/dispenser equal to Scotsman Model MDT5N25AS-1A.
1. Condensing Unit: Air cooled.
  2. Bin Capacity: 26 pounds.
  3. Water Usage: 12 gal/100 pounds.
  4. Size: 26"W x 41"H x 22-1/2"D.
  5. Electrical: 115V, 60Hz, 1 Phase, 19.3 AMP min. circuit.
  6. Compressor: 1/2 H.P.
  7. Quantity: See drawings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COORDINATION**

- A. Before installation check the location of electrical and plumbing services to the equipment. Coordinate this work with finish carpentry, plumbing and electrical trades. Walls, cabinets and floor work shall be coordinated with equipment installation.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 11 40 00**  
**FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section lists food service equipment to be supplied by Canteen Service (K) and installed by Canteen Service (K) or by Contractor (C).
- B. Contractor to provide all rough-ins.
- C. Refer to food service equipment schedule on drawings and to mechanical and electrical for rough-in requirements.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. ITEM 1 - (not used)
- B. ITEM 2 - Counter unit with gate and storage doors.
  - 1. Model: Fabricated
  - 2. Size: 108"L x 36"W x 36"H.
  - 3. Supplier/installer: K C
  - 4. Electrical: 208V, 1 Phase, 45 AMP.
- C. ITEM 3 - Backbar counter unit with sink.
  - 1. Model: Fabricated
  - 2. Size: 144"L x 30"W x 36"H.
  - 3. Supplier/installer: KC
  - 4. Plumbing: HW, CW, Waste

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Verify and coordinate surrounding adjacent construction and rough-in requirements.
- B. Install food service equipment level and plumb; arranged for safe and convenient operation; with access clearances for maintenance and cleaning; and according to manufacturers written instructions.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. At completion of the installation, clean and adjust food service equipment as required to produce ready for use condition.
- B. Where surfaces are damaged during installation, repair finishes to match adjoining undamaged surfaces.

**3.3 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Instruct personnel and transmit operating instructions.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 11 73 00**  
**WALL MOUNTED PATIENT LIFT SYSTEM**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Relocation and retrofit of existing wall mounted Patient Lift System for the transfer of physically challenged patients is specified in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General Electrical Requirements and items, which are common to sections of Division 26.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Certification for compliance is required for Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems. Certifications shall be provided by an independent third party who will conduct testing to ensure that the ceiling lift and charging system are safe and in compliance with ISO 10535 & UL 60601-1

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Individual Room layouts showing location of lift system installation shall be approved before proceeding with installation of lifts.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are listed in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. International Organization for Standardization (IOS):  
10535-06.....Hoist for the Transfer of Disabled Persons-  
Requirements and Test Methods
- C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):  
60601-1.....Medical Electrical Equipment: General  
Requirements for Safety  
94-2006.....UL Standards for Safety Test for Flammability of  
Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and  
Appliances-Fifth Edition
- D. International Electromagnetic Commission (IEC):  
801-2(1991).....Electromagnetic Compatibility for Industrial-  
Process Measurement and Control Equipment-Part  
2: Electromagnetic Discharge Requirements

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)****PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Remove existing wall mounted Patient Lift System from existing procedure room. Retrofit and reconfigure as required and relocate to new procedure room.
- B. Install wall mounted patient lift system as per manufacturer's instruction and under the supervision of manufacturer's qualified representative and as shown on drawings.

**3.2 TEST**

- A. Conduct performance test, in the presence of the Project Engineer and a manufacturer's field representative, to show that the patient lift system equipment and control devices operate properly and in accordance with design and specification requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 12 24 00**  
**ALUMINUM HORIZONTAL BLINDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Aluminum horizontal blinds are specified in this section. Blinds shall be furnished complete, including brackets, fittings and hardware.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualification: Horizontal aluminum blind manufacturer shall provide evidence that the manufacture of blinds are a major product, and that the blinds have performed satisfactorily on similar installations.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
1. Horizontal aluminum blinds 300 mm (12 inches) long, including cord showing color and finish.
- C. Manufacturer's literature and data; showing details of construction and hardware for:
- Horizontal aluminum blinds

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- AA-V-00200B.....Venetian Blinds, Shade, Roller, Window, Roller, Slat, Cord, and Accessories
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
- B221/B221M-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
- D648-07.....Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load in the Edgewise Position
- D1784-08.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167
- B. Cords for Horizontal Aluminum Blinds: No. 4 braided nylon or No. 4-1/2 braided cotton having not less than 175 pounds breaking strength.
- C. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221/B221M.

**2.2 HORIZONTAL ALUMINUM BLINDS**

- A. Fed. Spec. AA-V-00200, Type II, 25 mm (one inch slats) fabricated of aluminum. Pre-production sample is not required.

**2.3 FASTENINGS**

- A. Zinc-coated or cadmium plated metal, aluminum or stainless steel fastenings of proper length and type. Except as otherwise specified, fastenings for use with various structural materials shall be as follows:

Type of Fastening	Structural Material
Wood screw	Wood
Tap screw	Metal
Case-hardened, self-tapping screw	Sheet Metal
Screw or bolt in expansion shields	Solid masonry
Toggle bolts	Hollow blocks, wallboard and plaster

**2.6 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate horizontal aluminum blinds to fit vertical mullion center-to-center measurements of aluminum curtain wall obtained at site.
- B. Product: Blinds to be equal to Levelor Riviera 1" Horizontal Blinds.
  - 1. Headrail: 1" high x 1-9/16" wide U-shaped 0.25" tomized steel.
  - 2. Slats: Unperforated, 1" x .0085" nominal thickness.
  - 3. Color: No. 34, Brushed Aluminum.
  - 4. Finish concealed metal work of head-rails including concealed mechanism, with one shop coat of paint. Do not paint parts that have non-rusting finish, or parts where motion of friction occurs.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Horizontal Aluminum Blinds: Support blinds in level position by brackets and intermediate supports that will permit easy removal and replacement of units without damage to blind, or adjacent surfaces. Provide at least two fasteners for each bracket or other support.

1. Install blind inside furred wall window opening at fixed aluminum windows.
2. Provide one brush (for each 1 to 50 blind) of an approved type, suitable for cleaning blinds.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 12 52 00**  
**SEATING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies seating.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Material list of all items proposed to be furnished under this section.
- B. Manufacturers catalog cuts and specification data sheets as required to demonstrate conformance with the specification requirements. Where contents of submitted literature from Manufacturers includes data not pertinent to the submittal, clearly show which portions of the contents is being submitted for review; including product number, intended options, finishes and fabrics.
- C. 6" x 6" sample of each upholstery fabric, pattern and color.
- D. Copy of Dealers order acknowledgment as required to demonstrate compliance with the specifications.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TASK CHAIR**

- A. Manufacturer: Equal to Steelcase
- B. Product: Criterion 453 Series, High-Back Work Chair, soft arm caps, height, width and pivot adjustable arms, pneumatic seat height adjustment with adjustable seat depth, No. 4535331DP.
- C. Dimensions: SD 15-1/4" - 18-1/4", SH 16" - 21", OW 27-1/2", OH 37-1/2" - 44-1/2"
- D. Upholstery: Price Group 3, Pattern/Color: To be selected.
- E. Base/Frame/Outer Shell/Arm Finish: Black
- F. Casters: 2-1/5" dia., soft, dual wheel.
- G. Quantity: See Plans.

**2.2 SIDE CHAIR**

- A. Manufacturer: Equal to Nuture by Steelcase
- B. Product: Sorrel Stacking Armless Chair, Upholstered Seat and Back, No. SC1060S.
- C. Dimensions: 20"D x 34-1/2"H x 20-1/4"W.
- D. Upholstery: Price Group 3, Pattern/Color: To be selected.
- E. Arm Caps: Black plastisol.
- F. Frame Finish: Black.
- G. Quantity: See Plans.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Deliver furniture to job in Manufacturer's original containers with brand name marked thereon.
- B. Unpack and place in scheduled location. Protect products against damage during field handling and installation. Protect adjacent existing and newly placed construction and finishes during installation.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for any damaged product or adjacent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 12 64 00**  
**MODULAR FURNISHINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies modular furnishings.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Material list of all items proposed to be furnished under this section.
- B. Manufacturers catalog cuts and specification data sheets as required to demonstrate conformance with the specification requirements. Where contents of submitted literature from manufacturers includes data not pertinent to the submittal, clearly show which portions of the contents is being submitted for review; including product number, intended options, finishes and fabrics.
- C. Copy of dealers order acknowledgment as required to demonstrate compliance with the specifications.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MODULAR WORKSTATIONS**

- A. Manufacturer: Equal to Herman Miller
- B. Product: Ethospace System.
- C. Size: See Plan for size and configuration of frames/tiles and/or wall track.
- D. Frames:
1. Type: 38" high, with powered base and two (2) 16" high stacking frames above.
  2. Trim Finish: Soft White LU (verify and match existing).
  3. Base Finish: Medium Tone MT.
  4. Connector Finish: Soft White LU (verify and match existing).
  5. Power: 4-circuit power with two (2) duplex receptacles and one (1) data port per side. Power to include normal and emergency power.
  6. Refer to Electrical Drawings for locations of data outlets by Electrical Contractor.
- E. Tiles:
1. 32" high fabric face tile.
    - a. Fabric: Tressel, Color: Honey White, No. 4X06 (verify and match existing).
  2. 16" high glazed window tile.
    - a. Finish: Soft White LU (verify and match existing).
- F. Worksurface:
1. Edge Style: Bullnose, vinyl, Color: Soft White LU (verify and match existing).
  2. Laminate: Soft White LU (verify and match existing).

3. Supports/Wall Track Finish: Soft White LU (verify and match existing).

4. Provide c-leg at end worksurfaces.

5. Provide wall track at wall-mounted worksurfaces and storage.

G. Storage:

1. Style: Meridian, 1600 Series, locking, freestanding file/file and box/box/file (verify and match existing).

2. Finish: Soft White LU (verify and match existing).

3. Lock: Chrome, keyed alike.

H. Keyboard Tray:

1. Style: Thrive Portfolio, Comfort Surface Tray with mouse tray, No. Y7727.2H.

H. Quantity: See Plan.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Deliver furniture to job in Manufacturer's original containers with brand name marked thereon.

B. Unpack and place in scheduled location. Protect products against damage during field handling and installation. Protect adjacent existing and newly placed construction and finishes during installation.

C. Contractor shall be responsible for any damaged product or adjacent construction.

- - - E N D - - -